

JOEL LESSON 1

The book of Joel is penned by the prophet Joel. He was a prophet in Judah. The name "Joel" means Jehovah is God. Joel was trying to call the people to repent of their sins, and be brought back into good standing with God. The one message that really stands out in the book of Joel, is "the day of the Lord". Joel is unique in the fact of the promise of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit on all flesh.

We will now begin the verse by verse study in Joel 1:1 "The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel."

There is very little known of Joel, the person. He was believed by many to be one of the earliest prophets in Judah. Notice, again, this is the LORD's Word in the pen of Joel. There is nothing more known of Pethuel, than the fact that he is the father of Joel.

Joel 1:2 "Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?"

The reason this is directed to the old men first, is because their wisdom of years would cause them to listen. It is, also, for all the inhabitants. This message seems to be for generations to come, and not just for this generation that Joel is speaking to here.

Joel 1:3 "Tell ye your children of it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another generation."

Many Scriptures in the Bible have a near fulfillment and a far fulfillment, and that is the case here. Whatever the message is, it is not an old story being told again, but is something they have never experienced before.

Joel 1:4 "That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten."

This speaks of a famine of tremendous magnitude. This is speaking of locusts that devour the entire crop. The palmerworm, cankerworm, and caterpillar are all types of locusts. Really, 4 different type of locust destroy everything in sight.

Joel 1:5 "Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth."

This Scripture is one that stands out as a warning against drinking. The following Scripture explains a little more fully the consequences of heavy drinking. Proverbs 23:21 "For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe [a man] with rags." There will be no new wine, because the locusts have eaten the raw material that the wine is made from. There is a spiritual meaning, as well. New wine, sometimes, symbolizes the Holy Spirit. In the spiritual sense, this could mean that drunkards cannot receive the Holy Spirit.

Joel 1:6 "For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth [are] the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion."

The key word in this verse is "my". Judah were His people. This nation could not come against God's land, except God ordained it. God sent this vicious nation against His people and land. The "teeth of a lion" speaks of the great destruction. Proverbs 30:14 "[There is] a generation, whose teeth [are as] swords, and their jaw teeth [as] knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from [among] men."

Joel 1:7 "He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast [it] away; the branches thereof are made white."

The fig tree symbolizes Israel, including Judah. This is speaking of the devastation that comes to Judah. Locusts would debark every tree. This is speaking of them being totally cut off from God. Their protection {bark} is gone. The tree was actually stripped of all the leaves, fruit, and bark. The tree left would have a hard time living. This is exactly what does happen to Judah. They are left barren and helpless.

Joel 1:8 "Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth."

This is speaking of their sorrow, when God has removed Himself from them. This is a time of mourning. Israel was the wife of God spiritually. The groom has left them helpless and destitute. He has left them, because of their spiritual adultery {unfaithfulness to Him}.

Joel 1:9 "The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD'S ministers, mourn."

These offerings had been a time of fellowship with God. These accompanied the morning and evening sacrifices. Suddenly, all of this is stopped. They have lost contact with their God. The priests "the LORD'S ministers" mourn, because they had lived of these offerings. Their livelihood is completely gone.

Joel 1:10 " The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth."

The offering stopped, because of the failure of the crops. We studied in the book of Isaiah, that much of the devastation was from natural causes. The people were killed by the sword and by famine, as well. Isaiah 24:3 "The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word." Isaiah 51:19 "These two [things] are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?" The land is devastated by war and by famine.

Joel 1:11 "Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished."

It is not the fault of the vinedressers, or the husbandmen that the locust has come and eaten the crops. This is speaking from a spiritual

standpoint. The vinedressers and the husbandmen were those who cared for the souls of the people. This is saying, that those who were supposed to be watching for the souls of the people have fallen down on their job. The "wheat" symbolizes the believers in Christ. It would be a terrible shame for those who had accepted Christ as their Saviour to be lost, because they had not been guided correctly by their ministers. The fall of Judah could be lain at the feet of the spiritual leaders. They did not teach their people the terrible dangers of falling away from God. They not only, allowed their people to fall into false worship, but were guilty themselves. Ministers now, and priests then, were supposed to watch and warn of any danger. They should have preached about the danger of worshipping false gods.

Joel 1:12 "The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, [even] all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men."

This is speaking of a time, when the joy of the people has withered away. None of the fruit trees produce. There is a curse upon the fruit and vegetables, as well as on the people. The judgment of God has fallen upon them. There is no fruit on the vine. All of the above trees have symbolized God's people at some time, when the blessings of God was upon them. The trees with no fruit, also, symbolize the fact that God has taken His blessings away.

Joel 1:13 "Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God."

They were to gird themselves with the sackcloth of mourning. Being gird with sackcloth was an outward expression of the sorrow of their hearts. They were to pray night and day. The daily sacrifice has been taken away. In their time, this meant the loss of daily fellowship with their God. In our day, this means that all symbols of Christianity has been taken away. Notice the mention of ministers here, which makes me believe these warnings are for their immediate future, and for our day, as well.

Joel 1:14 "Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders [and] all the inhabitants of the land [into] the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD."

The fast was used to show the LORD the sincerity of the prayer being prayed. The assembly was not to be one of joy, but sorrow. This is a call of prayer by all of the inhabitants of the land to reach God. The leaders and the ministers were, probably, remembering the following Scripture. II Chronicles 7:14 "If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land."

Joel 1:15 "Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD [is] at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come."

Again, this had a near fulfillment. There is, also, coming a day of the Lord at the end of the Gentile age. The judgment of God was upon them for

the sins in their lives. The wrath of God will fall upon the disobedient in our generation, as well. It is bad to fall into the hands of the devil or Satan, but it is much worse to fall into the hands of God, when He pours out His wrath.

Joel 1:16 "Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, [yea], joy and gladness from the house of our God?"

The meat, corn, and fruit were all cut off. There was famine in the land. There were no sacrifices, because there was nothing left to sacrifice. This destruction really comes from God. He may use some country to finalize the destruction, but it is truly from God who is angry. The loss of foodstuff is a direct judgment from God. The war is indirect, but it comes from God, too.

Joel 1:17 "The seed is rotten under their clods, the garnerers are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered."

This speaks of a time, when the farmers have given up. The seed rots in the ground, and does not produce. There is nothing to put in the barn, so the farmer has let it run down.

Joel 1:18 "How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate."

Not only are the people out of food, but even the grass of the field is not producing, and the cattle and sheep are starving. The drought and the locusts have destroyed everything that even resembles grain.

Joel 1:19 "O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field."

This is the same problem we read about in Isaiah. There was a drought. There was fire that burned what did spring up, and there were swords which killed, as well. It seems that all of nature was in opposition to them. The truth is that God has sent a curse upon man, and beast, and the crops of the field.

Joel 1:20 "The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness."

This drought has been so severe, that the rivers and streams have dried up. There is no water for the crops. There is no water for the people, or the cattle either. Their only chance for help is to cry out to God. We read in Jeremiah of a drought where the cows had their calves early and lost them. This was no ordinary dry period. This was a drought so great that nothing could live. This speaks of horror beyond our imagination.

Joel 1 Questions

1. Where was Joel a prophet?
2. What does the name "Joel" mean?
3. What was the purpose of his prophecy?
4. What one message stands out in Joel?
5. How were Joel's prophecies unique?
6. Who was Joel's father?
7. This is the _____ Word in the pen of Joel.
8. Who was this prophecy directed to?
9. How long was this prophecy to be told?
10. What is verse 4 speaking of?
11. What do the palmerworm, caterpillar, and cankerworm have in common?
12. Awake ye _____, and weep, and howl.
13. Why were they to weep?
14. Quote Proverbs chapter 23 verse 21.
15. New Wine, sometimes, symbolizes the _____.
16. What is the key word in verse 6?
17. What does "teeth of a lion" speak of?
18. The fig tree symbolizes _____.
19. What does the fact that the tree is debarked show us?
20. Lament like a _____ girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
21. The meat offering and the drink offering accompanied the _____ and _____ sacrifices.
22. Why are the priests mourning?
23. Quote Isaiah chapter 24 verse 3.
24. From the spiritual standpoint, who were the vinedressers and the husbandmen?
25. The wheat symbolizes the _____.
26. The fall of Judah could be lain at whose feet?
27. They should have preached about the danger of _____.
28. What has happened to the joy of the people?
29. In verse 13, what are the priests told to do?
30. How does the fast differ from normal prayer?
31. Quote 2 Chronicles chapter 7 verse 14?
32. When is the day of the LORD?
33. What can be even worse than falling into the hands of Satan?
34. Why were the sacrifices stopped?
35. What is verse 17 speaking of?
36. What gets hurt, besides the people?
37. What happened to the trees?
38. What happened to the rivers?
40. This was a drought so great, that _____ could live.

We will begin this lesson in Joel 2:1 "Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for [it is] nigh at hand;"

This is the call to worship with the blowing of the trumpet here. The trumpet blowing is an alarm, that they must gather and repent of their sins. Zion, many times, symbolizes the church. I would say it is time today to blow the warning trumpet in the church. God will not always look the other way for the abominable sins that are going on in our nation today. Homosexuality, which God speaks of as an abomination, is an accepted lifestyle in our land. Profanity is so commonplace, even little children know the words. I could go on and on, but you get the picture. Their trembling was because of the sins they had committed. Our trembling should be for the same reason. Just as John the Baptist shouted, Repent, for the Lord is coming, it should be the cry of every Christian today. The Lord is coming. The "day of the LORD" speaks of a time of judgment.

Joel 2:2 "A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, [even] to the years of many generations."

This darkness can be of a spiritual nature, or it could be dark because of the number of locusts. There is a third possibility as well. Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:" Perhaps, all three of these things are spoken of here. In the physical sense, the locusts are so thick that it is dark as night. The fact that they had eaten all vegetation would bring great gloominess. Perhaps, the fact that there were 4 different types of locusts at once was unique to this area. Darkness, both physical and spiritual, comes with judgment from God. We must remember this is a judgment from God.

Joel 2:3 "A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land [is] as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them."

The magnitude of locusts, spoken of here, would easily turn a garden of Eden into a very desolate place, as if it had burned. Perhaps, the farmers tried to burn the locusts out, and the fire came from there. It is possible, also, that God sent fire on the crops and burned them up.

Joel 2:4 "The appearance of them [is] as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run."

The noise these locusts would make would sound like many horse hooves. They can destroy an entire farm in just a few minutes. Revelation 9:7 "And the shapes of the locusts [were] like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads [were] as it were crowns like gold, and their faces [were] as the faces of men."

Joel 2:5 "Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array."

There will not even be stubble left, because the 4 types of locusts even destroy the stubble. This is speaking of literally millions of locusts. There would be a deafening roar from their wings. This would leave the land in terrible shape, as if it had been devastated by a fire.

Joel 2:6 "Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness."

Some of the translators say this is speaking of a paleness that comes over the face, when the blood runs out. Their hearts would fail them for fear of things coming upon the earth. Thinking of it as blackness, it could mean that smoke from the fire blackened their face. It could very well be speaking of mourning, to the extent that the face became black with death.

Joel 2:7 "They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:"

This is speaking of them being in swarms that do not separate out, but move as a unit. A wall would be nothing to them. They would just go over it and destroy behind it. The wall might slow down a natural army, but not these locusts. The movement across the land is swift, and their destruction is total.

Joel 2:8 "Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and [when] they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded."

Normal weapons of war will be no help against these locusts. They are so well organized, they do not destroy each other in their conquest.

Joel 2:9 "They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief."

Their houses were not airtight, and these locusts got into the houses, as well. There will be nothing safe before them.

Joel 2:10 "The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:"

This is still speaking of the terror the locusts put into the hearts of men. It is, also, speaking of the time of the end, when the sun and the moon do not shine. At that time, there will be an earthquake felt around the entire world. This near devastation that Joel is speaking of, here, is a type and a shadow of that great and terrible day at the end of the age. Mark 13:24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light," Mark 13:25 "And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken." Luke 21:25 "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea

and the waves roaring;" Luke 21:26 "Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken."

Joel 2:11 "And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp [is] very great: for [he is] strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD [is] great and very terrible; and who can abide it?"

This could be the army of the locusts, or the army of the LORD that is made up of all the believers in Christ. The weapon that each of them use, is the Word of God {two-edged sword}. This army is obedient to the wishes of the LORD. The answer is, no one can abide against God. Revelation 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him [are] called, and chosen, and faithful. Revelation 19:11 "And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him [was] called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war."

Joel 2:12 "Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye [even] to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:"

This is for the near time of Joel, and for now, as well. God's people must fast and pray in sincerity. The prayers must come from our hearts, and God will hear and answer our prayers. There is such a spread of A.I.D.S, that it threatens to wipe out many of our children and grandchildren. This, in my opinion, is a judgment of God upon a society that has gone mad. Only God can stop it. We must call our nation to true repentance now.

Joel 2:13 "And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he [is] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil."

There are several instances in the Bible, where God changed His mind and reversed a curse. True repentance would bring this for Joel's day and for ours. Exodus 32:14 "And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people." Micah 7:18 Who [is] a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth [in] mercy.

Joel 2:14 "Who knoweth [if] he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; [even] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?"

God, perhaps, will stay His judgment, and instead of placing a curse on them for their sins, will bless them mightily. He will restore their food supply greatly. They will be able to, again, offer the meat offering and drink offering daily.

Joel 2:15 "Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:"

If there is a possibility of the plague of locusts being stopped, blow the trumpet and gather the people to repent. This is just as true today. We must blow the trumpet, and cause revival to sweep across our land, if we expect God to stay the plague of A.I.D.S.

Joel 2:16 "Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet."

At this gathering, there would be no excuses accepted. Everyone must repent. Even the babies and little children must come, and be set aside for God's purpose.

Joel 2:17 "Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where [is] their God?"

In this giant prayer service, the ministers should lead the prayers. They must plead with God to show mercy on the people. This is the same message Moses gave God at the mount, when the people had made the golden calf. Exodus 32:12 "Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people." Exodus 32:13 "Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit [it] for ever." Exodus 33:13 "Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation [is] thy people."

Joel 2:18 "Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people."

This is forgiveness on the way. This reminds me of the following Scripture. Luke 15:20 "And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him."

Joel 2:19 "Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:"

They did not deserve it, but God forgave them, and restored their land.

Joel 2:20 "But I will remove far off from you the northern [army], and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things."

God drives the enemy out, and the curse is over.

Joel 2:21 "Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things."

With the blessings of God upon the land, it will bloom again. The crops will be abundant. It will rain at the needed time, and they will prosper.

Joel 2:22 "Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength."

All natural vegetation springs forth to feed the beasts of the field. The fruit trees will abundantly produce fruit, and the vines will bring forth in strength.

Joel 2:23 "Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first [month]."

There is a double meaning here. In the natural, there will be two rains to make the crops grow. This, however, is, also, speaking to the church {Zion}. The former rain was the outpouring of the Spirit at Pentecost. The latter rain happens at the end of the age. This is a mightier outpouring of the Holy Spirit on all flesh.

Joel 2:24 "And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil."

In this, we see the results of the abundant rain on the crops. This is, also, speaking of the abundance of the Spirit bringing many into the kingdom of God. Wheat symbolizes the Christians. Wine and oil symbolize the Holy Spirit of God.

Joel 2:25 "And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you."

This is speaking of all that the locusts destroyed, being restored. God miraculously does it.

Joel 2:26 "And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed."

Romans 5:5 "And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us." Philippians 4:19 "But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus."

Joel 2:27 "And ye shall know that I [am] in the midst of Israel, and [that] I [am] the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed."

Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

Joel 2:28 "And it shall come to pass afterward, [that] I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:"

The following is a confirmation of this very Scripture. Acts 2:16 "But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;" Acts 2:17 " And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:" It was very important for this to be in two different Scriptures, because by two a thing is established. The word that prophecy was translated from means to speak by inspiration. This is made available to all flesh, male and female. We can see from this that spiritual dreams and visions are, also, from God.

Joel 2:29 "And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit."

Notice the word "pour". This is speaking of an abundance, not just a few drops. It is a gift from God to His followers.

Joel 2:30 "And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke."

Matthew 24:7 "For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places." Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

Joel 2:31 "The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come."

Mark 13:24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light," Mark 13:25 "And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken." The very best thing a Christian can do, is be ready to meet their Lord. We are not to fear these things, but rejoice when they happen, because our redemption is near. Luke 21:28 "And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh."

Joel 2:32 "And it shall come to pass, [that] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call."

What a wonderful promise, that God will save everyone who calls upon His name. Notice Zion, which is the church. It is spoken of separately from Jerusalem, which represents the physical house of Israel. The remnant, here, is the 144,000 natural Jews that turn to the LORD. The Christians are the large number beyond counting.

Revelation 14:1 "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty [and] four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads."

Notice, the Father's name is written in the foreheads of natural Israel, who have turned to the Lamb.

Revelation 7:9 "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;"

These are the Christians {spiritual Israel}. They are dressed in white robes washed in the blood of the Lamb. Revelation 7:14 "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

Praise God! there is hope.

Joel 2 Questions

1. Quote verse 1 of Joel chapter 2.
2. What is this a call to do?
3. Zion, many times, symbolizes the _____.
4. God classifies homosexuality as an _____.
5. Why were they trembling?
6. What should be the cry of every Christian today?
7. What does the "day of the LORD" speak of?
8. What is this day like?
9. Quote Matthew chapter 24 verse 29.
10. Darkness, both physical and spiritual, comes with _____ from God.
11. What is verse 4 speaking of?
12. Quote Revelation chapter 9 verse 7.
13. What was like the noise of chariots?
14. Describe the faces of the people.
15. Quote Joel chapter 2 verse 10.
16. Quote Mark chapter 13 verses 24 and 25.
17. Quote Luke chapter 21 verses 25 and 26.
18. Who makes up the army of the LORD?
19. What are their weapons?
20. Quote Revelation chapter 17 verse 14.
21. Quote Revelation chapter 19 verse 11.
22. What must God's people do?
23. How bad is the disease A.I.D.S.?
24. Rend your _____, and not your garments.
25. Where do we find that God repented and forgave His people?
26. If God repents and turns again to the people, what will He leave them?
27. Quote Joel chapter 2 verse 15.
28. Who must repent?
29. Quote Luke chapter 15 verse 20.
30. Why are the beasts of the field told not to be afraid?
31. What does verse 23 promise God will do?
32. What are the two meanings of this Scripture?
33. When was the former rain fulfilled?
34. Wheat symbolizes the _____.
35. Wine and oil symbolize the _____.
36. Quote Romans chapter 5 verse 5.
37. Quote Revelation chapter 21 verse 3.
38. God will pour out of His Spirit upon _____ flesh.
39. Why was it important for there to be a confirmation of this Scripture?
40. What does the word that prophecy was translated from, mean?
41. Quote Joel chapter 2 verse 30.
42. When will the sun turn into darkness and the moon into blood?
43. What attitude should the Christian have at this time?
44. What promise did God make about who would be saved in verse 32?
45. Who are the multitude in verse 9 of Revelation chapter 7?

We will begin this lesson in Joel 3:1 "For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,"

The days that are spoken of, here, are the same as the day of the Lord in the last lesson, when God would pour out of His Spirit on all flesh. I believe the time when Jerusalem and Judah were brought, again, to their land, is in our times. In 1948, Israel became a nation, and Jerusalem is the spiritual city, again.

Joel 3:2 "I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and [for] my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land."

I believe this is speaking of the great battle of Armageddon. There has never been a time in history before, when all nations were gathered in battle here in Israel. This is the same as the battle we dealt with in the 39th chapter of Ezekiel. God fights the battle for Israel in this valley of Jehoshaphat. Israel was promised this land back in Abraham's time. It was, also, promised that there would be a King that would rule on the throne in Jerusalem, who would be like unto David. The physical house of Israel is, even now, returning to the land of Israel. They have been scattered in all the countries of the world. God's plan all along was to restore Israel.

Joel 3:3 "And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink."

The people of Israel have been treated with very little respect, since the time of the prophets. They went into slavery, and were sold for a very small amount. The worst thing that happened to them was, possibly, in Adolph Hitler's time, when he killed so many Jews, and even made soap out of some of them.

Joel 3:4 "Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? And if ye recompence me, swiftly [and] speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;"

II Thessalonians 1:6 "Seeing [it is] a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;" Vengeance is the Lord's. Tyre and Zidon, along with the coastal area of Palestine, were well known for oppressing the people of God. They will, now, taste of the very same injury they had done to God's people. They had allied with the evil nations that came against Judah, instead of helping Judah.

Joel 3:5 "Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:"

They had taken the silver and gold in the temple, and also, robbed the people of their silver and gold. They worshipped false gods, and used God's precious metals in that false worship.

Joel 3:6 "The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border."

They had sold them to the Greeks to get them further away from their homeland, so there would be less chance of them returning. This speaks in the past tense, and is not connected to the end time prophecy, except that God had not forgotten what they had done.

Joel 3:7 "Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:"

God will restore them to their land, and punish those who sold them.

Joel 3:8 "And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken [it]."

Whatever they did to Judah, happened to them in return. God is just in His judgment. These Sabeans were Arab traders.

Joel 3:9 "Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:"

The Gentiles, here, would be speaking of the unbelieving world. Whatever their rights were before they went to war, is what is spoken of here. The Hebrews had prayer and made sacrifices to God before war. Revelation 16:16 "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."

Joel 3:10 "Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I [am] strong."

This is the opposite of beat your swords into plowshares. They are to prepare for the great battle. This war would be so great, that all the farmers and husbandmen would have to fight, too.

Joel 3:11 "Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD."

They are rushing to their doom. The mighty ones could come to battle, but they are no match for God. God, Himself, fights for Israel.

Joel 3:12 "Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about."

This is the same battle where 5/6 of Gog in the land of Magog will die in battle. So many die in this battle, that people on the Mediterranean Sea must put clothes pins on their noses to stop the death odor. All Israel will be 7 months burying the dead. Ezekiel 39:12 "And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land." This plainly says, that the deaths in this great battle are a judgment of God against the heathen people.

Joel 3:13 "Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness [is] great."

Revelation 14:14 "And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud [one] sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle." Revelation 14:15 " And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe." Revelation 14:16 "And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped."

Joel 3:14 "Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD [is] near in the valley of decision."

These multitudes are the heathen armies of many nations, that are judged in the valley, and found guilty as charged. God, Himself, destroys them. This is speaking of that day of judgment.

Joel 3:15 "The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining."

Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:"

Joel 3:16 "The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD [will be] the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

Zion is the church. When Jesus comes to the earth as King of kings and Lord of lords, He will set His feet on the mount of Olives, and it will cleave in two. Zechariah 14:4 "And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which [is] before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [and there shall be] a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south." Jesus will enter the eastern gate, and set up His reign in Jerusalem. Acts 4:12 "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." Jesus will reign as King. He is our Salvation.

Joel 3:17 "So shall ye know that I [am] the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more."

Revelation 21:27 "And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither [whatsoever] worketh abomination, or [maketh] a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life." He is LORD, and there is no other. Zion, again, is the church. This is New Jerusalem which comes down from God out of heaven. He will be our God, and we will be His people. Jesus will reign as King.

Joel 3:18 "And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the

rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim."

Psalms 46:4 "[There is] a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy [place] of the tabernacles of the most High." Revelation 22:1 "And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb." This is speaking of that perfect time, when there is perfect peace, and God provides for all the needs of His people.

Joel 3:19 "Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence [against] the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land."

Egypt symbolizes the evil world. Edom was opposed to God from the beginning. This is a curse spoken against the enemies of God and His people.

Joel 3:20 "But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation."

Zechariah 8:8 "And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness." Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

Joel 3:21 "For I will cleanse their blood [that] I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion."

The world had shed the blood of God's people, and God will punish them for it. It will be enough when they are destroyed, and Judah established forever. The LORD dwelleth in His church.

Joel 3 Questions

1. When is the day spoken of in verse 1?
2. In _____, Israel became a nation.
3. What does the author believe verse 2 is speaking of?
4. We dealt with this same battle in what other book?
5. Who fights the battle for Israel?
6. How had the people of Israel been treated by the heathen world?
7. Who did the very worst to the Israelites?
8. Quote 2 Thessalonians chapter 1 verse 6.
9. What had Tyre and Zidon done to Israel?
10. What silver and gold had they taken?
11. Why had they sold the children to the Grecians?
12. Who were the Sabeans?
13. Who were the Gentiles speaking of?
14. Quote Revelation chapter 16 verse 16.
15. Beat your plowshares into _____.
16. Verse 11 tells the heathen to do what?
17. Where were they to gather?
18. What will God do in that place?
19. How many of Gog die in this valley?
20. Quote Ezekiel chapter 39 verse 12.
21. Quote Revelation chapter 14 verses 14, 15, and 16.
22. Who are the multitudes in verse 14?
23. What Scripture, in Matthew, is the same as Joel chapter 3 verse 15.
24. Zion is the _____.
25. Quote Zechariah chapter 14 verse 4.
26. Quote Acts chapter 4 verse 12.
27. What Scripture, in Revelation, is the same as Joel chapter 3 verse 17?
28. Quote Psalms chapter 46 verse 4.
29. What happens to Egypt and Edom?
30. Quote Zechariah chapter 8 verse 8.
31. The tabernacle of God is with _____.

The book of Amos was penned by the prophet Amos. He was a shepherd, and a dresser of sycamore trees by trade. His prophecy was by inspiration of God, and lasted a very short time. Some scholars believe he prophesied just a few days. He prophesied during the reigns of Jereboam the second in Israel, and Uzziah in Judah. He used the expression "thus saith the Lord" 40 times. He did not claim to be a professional prophet, but actually admitted his lowly beginning. The name "Amos" means burden, or burden-bearer. He was of the tribe of Judah. He condemned the luxurious living of the wealthy. He prophesied about 750 B.C. This was a time of much affluence in their land. Amos' message of coming punishment was not very well accepted.

Now, we will begin with Amos 1:1 "The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake."

Tekoa was a town about 12 miles south of Jerusalem. It was in a very rough area. The words came from the mouth of Amos, but he had seen this miraculously. The Words, then, were from God spoken through the mouth of Amos. An earthquake is God dealing in judgment toward man. The following is another reference to this earthquake, even though the historical books have not mentioned it. Zechariah 14:5 "And ye shall flee [to] the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, [and] all the saints with thee."

Amos 1:2 "And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither."

Notice, this voice comes from Jerusalem, and from The church {Zion}. The "roar of the voice" is speaking of a thunderous voice. This is a warning from Jerusalem, even to Carmel, that judgment is coming. Mount Carmel was a beautiful green pastureland. It had been the sight of Elijah calling down fire from heaven, to prove that God is God. Now, even Carmel will not be spared.

Amos 1:3 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:"

Damascus was a large city in Syria. They were opposed to Israel, and took advantage of every opportunity to destroy them. They are enemies of God, because of their foul treatment of God's people.

Amos 1:4 "But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad."

The name "Ben-hadad" means son of the sun. Hazael was father of Benhadad the third. Syria fell from its place of prominence during his reign. The palaces were speaking of the palaces in Damascus. This fire was, probably, a literal fire that destroyed them.

Amos 1:5 "I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the scepter from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD."

The bar mentioned here, is, possibly, the bar closing the gate. If it were gone, it would make easy entrance into the city. There seemed to be worship of the sun going on at Aven. Eden will be included in this area that is cut off. This is speaking doom and desolation from God on Aven, Eden, and Syria. God is angry with them, because of their constant conflict with Israel.

Amos 1:6 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver [them] up to Edom:"

These lands were so opposed to Judah and Israel, that they would have done anything to help their enemies destroy them. Gaza is an area that contained five Philistine cities. The Philistines had always been enemies of God's people. The giant, Goliath, was representing the Philistines, when he came against God.

Amos 1:7 "But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:"

This fire occurs during one of the wars that came against this area. It seemed as if, God had a special punishment for each area, according to the injury they had done to others.

Amos 1:8 "And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD."

Ashdod was a city about 35 miles from Gaza. The Philistines had been a strong enemy of Israel and Judah. They were an idolatrous people. Ashteroth was their most prominent false god. Samson won great victories for Israel over these same Philistines. God had ample reason to destroy them. We see again, "saith the LORD God". Ashkelon was a city near Gaza. Ekron was a city about 11 miles from Bath. All of these were Philistine cities. God is taking vengeance Himself for the Israelites.

Amos 1:9 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:"

Tyrus is the Greek form of Tyre. This was the great Phoenecian city of trade that was under siege 13 years by Nebuchadnezzar. They were into many types of false worship. Much of it was of the sensual type. They were very wealthy from their trade center here. They were greatly opposed to God's people. The condemnation that came upon them was for their worship of false gods, but also, because they were opposed so fiercely to God's people.

Amos 1:10 "But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof."

This city was great in its architecture. They were very wealthy, and their homes were like palaces. Their palaces were some of the most magnificent. They could not withstand the judgment of God, and they were burned.

Amos 1:11 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:"

Esau was the founder of Edom. Esau had never forgiven Jacob for getting his birthright. He held anger in his heart, and this anger descended to his children and grandchildren. Edom is accused of their inhuman treatment of their relatives, the Hebrews of the 12 tribes of Israel. The bitterness he felt for his brother lived on, and had never diminished. Soon after Amos wrote this, the Edomites, as a separate people, vanish from the pages of history.

Amos 1:12 "But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah."

Teman is the southern portion of Edom, and Bozrah was its capital. This is destroyed as well by God, Himself.

Amos 1:13 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:"

It seemed, the Ammonites were extremely cruel in battle toward the women and children of Israel. Ammon was descended from Lot. The Ammonites and the Moabites were descended from Lot and his 2 daughters. They were, also, accused of removing the sacred marker of the land.

Amos 1:14 "But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:"

Rabbah was the capital of Ammon. This fire, even though from God, is during a battle. We studied in another book, how the war came against the tents like a great whirlwind and destroyed them. Jeremiah 23:19 "Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked." This speaks of a judgment of God. Jeremiah 49:2 "Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD."

Amos 1:15 "And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD."

Jeremiah 49:3 "Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, [and] his priests and his princes together." We see from these two Scriptures, that the king was taken. Some

believe this is, also, speaking of their false god being taken, as well as the king. It does not matter. God passed judgment on them, and they fell.

Amos 1 Questions

1. What did Amos do to make a living?
2. How long do most people believe Amos prophesied?
3. Who were the kings of Judah and Israel when he prophesied?
4. How many times does he use the expression "thus saith the Lord"?
5. What does "Amos" mean?
6. When did he prophesy?
7. Where was Tekoa?
8. An earthquake is for what?
9. Quote Zechariah chapter 14 verse 5.
10. What is the "roar of the voice"?
11. What wonderful thing had happened at mount Carmel?
12. Where was Damascus?
13. What does the name "Ben-hadad" mean?
14. Who was the father of Benhadad the third?
15. What is the bar mentioned in verse 5?
16. Who were the Philistines always enemies of?
17. Where is Gaza?
18. Where was Asdod?
19. What were the names of some of the Philistine cities?
20. What was another name of Tyrus?
21. How many years was Tyrus under siege?
22. How was Tyrus destroyed?
23. _____ was the founder of Edom.
24. Who were the enemies of Edom?
25. Why was Esau continuously with his wrath against the Israelites?
26. Who were the Ammonites?
27. _____ was the capital of Ammon.
28. Quote Jeremiah chapter 23 verse 19.
29. Quote Jeremiah chapter 49 verse 3?
30. Who passed judgment on them?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 2:1 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:"

The Moabites were descended from Lot and his daughter. They, and the Ammonites, were not friends with Israel. They were very vicious in some of their battles. They were blood related to Israel, but they were enemies. It was the Moabites that hired Baalam to curse the Israelites. II Kings 23:16 "And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that [were] there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned [them] upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words." God will not allow such sin to go unnoticed.

Amos 2:2 "But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, [and] with the sound of the trumpet:"

The following companion Scripture shows that God gives the same message to more than one prophet. Jeremiah 48:41 "Kirioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs." The fire that came on Moab was in war. The trumpet was blowing, and they were destroyed. Kirioth is a city. It could even be a double city, since it is a plural word.

Amos 2:3 "And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD."

"Judge" was translated from shophet, which could, also, mean king. The king and his sons will all be slain.

Amos 2:4 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:"

Judah's enemies were dealt with first, but God does not overlook the sins of Judah either. The main reason, that their enemies had been punished by God, was because of their cruelty toward God's people. We see that Judah was punished for her unfaithfulness to God. They worshipped false gods along with their worship of the One True God, and He was jealous. We studied in Hosea about the harlot wife of God. His chosen people were unto Him as a wife. God had given them His law. They had not kept that law. They did not keep His commandments either. They had become liars. They sought the false gods of the heathen around them. God gave them ample time to repent, and they did not.

Amos 2:5 "But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem."

We studied in some other prophetic books, how the Babylonians took Jerusalem and Judah and burned them. Jeremiah dealt with this more fully than Amos. Jeremiah 17:27 "But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the

sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched."

Amos 2:6 "Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away [the punishment] thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;"

This is speaking of the judges taking bribes and condemning the innocent. The sandals were very important in their land. For a man to take your shoes, was cruel and unusual punishment.

Amos 2:7 "That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the [same] maid, to profane my holy name:"

It is difficult to determine who the maid belonged to, but the following Scriptures cover the sin. Leviticus 18:8 "The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it [is] thy father's nakedness." Leviticus 18:15 "Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she [is] thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness." The needy were to be cared for, and not abused. We see in the following Scriptures, they did sin against the poor. Job 24:4 "They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together." Job 24:10 "They cause [him] to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf [from] the hungry;" These people have rebelled against God and His law.

Amos 2:8 "And they lay [themselves] down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned [in] the house of their god."

We see they had no compassion at all for the poor. They took the things away from the poor, that were necessary for them to live, and used them. They did not need these things, but they took them from the poor anyway. The poor had pledged them, and the rich took the clothes away. Notice, the word god is not capitalized. This is speaking of their worship of false gods. They were a greedy self-indulgent society. They hated the authority of God.

Amos 2:9 "Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height [was] like the height of the cedars, and he [was] strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath."

These had been God's people, and He had been with them in battle against the Amorites. The Amorites were like giants, yet God helped Israel defeat the Amorites. God had been faithful to them in every way. They had not been faithful to God. They disobeyed God, and ran after false gods.

Amos 2:10 "Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite."

God had miraculously delivered them from the rule of Egypt, and fed, and protected them for 40 years in the wilderness. They had need for nothing. He even took the land from the evil Amorites, and gave it to them. They are a very ungrateful people.

Amos 2:11 "And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. [Is it] not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD."

They were God's chosen people. They were to be the religious standard for all the heathen nations. God communicated with them regularly. God had endowed some of their people to speak to them the wishes of God. On occasion, God had spoken directly to them Himself. "Nazarites" are those who have taken a special vow to God. They had paid no attention to the messages these prophets had brought them. The prophets were chosen of God for this special purpose, and were actually speaking words that God placed in their mouths. The Nazarite was chosen to live an example for the others to follow. The question here, is saying have you forgotten all of this?

Amos 2:12 "But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophecy not."

One of the requirements of the Nazarite vow was, they were to drink no strong drink. They tried to tempt the Nazarites to be like them. The holy life the Nazarite lived was a constant reminder of their sins. They had ears to hear, but they paid no attention to the messages the true prophets brought them from God.

Amos 2:13 "Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed [that is] full of sheaves."

The heaviness this has placed on God's heart, is almost more than He could bear. They have greatly disappointed God.

Amos 2:14 "Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:"

There will be no escape for the punishment God must bring to them for their sinful ways. There is no place to run and hide from God who is angry. Their strength was in the Lord, and now that He has left, their strength left with Him.

Amos 2:15 "Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and [he that is] swift of foot shall not deliver [himself]: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself."

There will be no fight in them. The following Scriptures shows the futility of trying to run, or fight, without God's help. Psalms 33:16 "There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength." Psalms 33:17 "An horse [is] a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver [any] by his great strength." We can take a lesson from this. To depend on one's self, or the things we possess, is an action in futility. We must depend upon the God who created us.

Amos 2:16 "And [he that is] courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD."

Even if a person were to get away in such a heated battle, it is certain they could carry nothing with them. He would have to leave all behind to hurry away. Again I say, to depend on things of this earth to

help, brings destruction. Colossians 3:1 "If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God." Colossians 3:2 "Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth." To depend on things of the earth, brings heartache and failure, as these Israelites found out. Their only help was God.

Amos 2 Questions

1. What terrible thing had Moab done against Edom?
2. Who were these Moabites descended from?
3. They were blood related to Israel, but they were _____.
4. What had the Moabites hired Baalam to do?
5. What did God send on Moab?
6. Quote Jeremiah chapter 48 verse 41.
7. What does the word "judge" in verse 3, probably, mean?
8. Why had God determined to punish Judah?
9. Why had God punished their enemies?
10. They sought the _____ of the heathen around them.
11. Who took Jerusalem and Judah?
12. Quote Jeremiah chapter 17 verse 27.
13. The Israelites had done what terrible sin?
14. What is verse 6 speaking of?
15. Give the two laws in Leviticus, that forbid a man and his son sleeping with the same maid?
16. What did God say, that sin did to the name of God?
17. Quote Job chapter 24 verse 4.
18. They had no _____ for the poor.
19. Why is god not capitalized in verse 8?
20. They were a _____ society.
21. The Amorite was so tall, they were compared to _____.
22. How many years did He lead them through the wilderness?
23. God had raised up _____, and of their young men for _____.
24. What was the prophet to speak?
25. What was a "Nazarite"?
26. They had given the Nazarites _____ to drink.
27. They had ears to hear, but they did not _____ the message of the prophet.
28. What heaviness is spoken of in verse 13?
29. Where can they escape to?
30. Quote Psalms chapter 33 verse 17?
31. The courageous shall flee away _____.
32. Quote Colossians chapter 3 verses 1 and 2.
33. To depend on things of the earth, brings _____ and _____.

We will begin this lesson in Amos 3:1 "Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,"

This is speaking of all the twelve tribes of Israel, that God brought to the promised land out of Egypt. They were not thankful for the fact that God had brought them out of great darkness into His marvellous Light. Because God had entrusted them with His law, and He had done that with no other nation, they were more responsible for their sins. Notice, it is the Word of the LORD coming from the mouth of Amos that has spoken against them,

Amos 3:2 "You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities."

They had known God, and yet, they had turned from Him to the worship of false gods. The very first commandment that He had given them had forbidden this very thing. God had accepted them as His wife during the wilderness wanderings. Their unfaithfulness to Him has not been overlooked. He still loves them, but He is just, and He must punish them for their sins. The agreement God had made with them was; He would bless them, as long as they were obedient to Him. He, also, promised to curse them, if they turned from Him and did not obey His voice.

Amos 3:3 "Can two walk together, except they be agreed?"

In this Scripture, Amos is saying, the message he brings is in total agreement with the wishes of God. The answer to the question above, of course, is no. They would stumble and fall.

Amos 3:4 "Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?"

The comparison, here, is that a lion, who is about to attack, roars. The young lion cries out from the den, because he does have the prey. Amos is crying out like this lion. Israel is like this prey. They are helpless to get away from this threatening roar from God, that comes through Amos.

Amos 3:5 "Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin [is] for him? shall [one] take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?"

A "gin" is a noose for catching animals. The trap that all sinners set for themselves is sin. These Israelites are no different. They have worshipped false gods, now they are caught in a net of their own making.

Amos 3:6 "Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done [it]?"

The trumpet being blown is a warning of impending danger. Amos' message from God to these people is like the trumpet blowing. It is warning of impending danger. The trumpet blowing causes terror to rise in the hearts of the people. The warning from Amos should do the same thing.

Amos 3:7 "Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets."

Before God acts in judgment against His people, He tells the prophet what He is going to do. The prophet tells the people, so they will have time to repent, and not be punished. God gives them every opportunity to repent, and they do not.

Amos 3:8 "The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?"

When the lion roars, it strikes terror in his prey. God has spoken through the prophet. It would be impossible for the prophet to withhold this message.

Amos 3:9 "Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof."

The Philistines and the Egyptians were both to be witnesses to the happenings in Israel. The Israelites had sought treaties with them. God had called them Israel's lovers. God was their only true help. Even the heathen would have condemned some of the terrible things they had been doing. God has turned His back on them. God wants the heathen to see that He is just, and punishes His own when they do evil.

Amos 3:10 "For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces."

They have turned against the righteous teachings of their God, and gone for false gods. They have turned completely away from a life of justice and righteousness. They are doing what is right in their own sight. The office that goes with living in a palace is, also, one of great responsibility. It seems justice has been forgotten. They are violent robbers. They are even worse than the heathen who live around them.

Amos 3:11 "Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary [there shall be] even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled."

Their adversary is really the LORD. Their land will be desolate around them. God has spoken judgment upon them. God will send an army against them, that will destroy the palaces and take all the goodly things home.

Amos 3:12 "Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus [in] a couch."

There will be only a very few saved in all of this. That is what is intended by finding a leg or an ear left in the lion's mouth. They will be carried away with none of their wealth. This is speaking of the remnant of the twelve tribes being very small, and scattered in the lands around them. There are so many lost, that they are spoken of today by some as the 10 lost tribes of Israel. They are scattered in other lands.

Amos 3:13 "Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,"

This is a call to hear and understand. They must tell this in the house of Jacob. The house of Jacob speaks of all 12 tribes of Israel. This double announcement of this being from God is the fact of God's great power in the heavens and in the earth to execute judgment on whomever He will. This is speaking of the self-existent, Eternal One.

Amos 3:14 "That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground."

The horns of the altar were cut off, because that was where the blood had been applied. God will not allow them to sacrifice the blood of the lamb on the altar again. Judgment has come from God. They had greatly angered God, when they brought a calf into His house to be worshipped. This happened at Bethel. The idol worshippers and their idols are destroyed.

Amos 3:15 "And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD."

They were so affluent, that the kings and princes had winter and summer homes. They had pampered themselves to the extent, that they had put walls of ivory in these palaces. God will destroy all of this finery, they have made to spoil themselves. God said it, it will be done.

Amos 3 Questions

1. Who had God spoken against in verse 1?
2. Who had brought them out of Egypt?
3. Why were the Israelites more responsible for their sins?
4. They had known God, and yet, they had done what?
5. God had accepted them as His _____.
6. What agreement had God made with them?
7. Can two walk together, except they be agreed?
8. What is the comparison of the lion and its prey with what was happening to them?
9. What is a "gin"?
10. The trap that all sinners have set for themselves is _____.
11. What was the trumpet in the city blown for?
12. Amos' message from God to these people was like the _____.
13. What had God done, prior to sending judgment upon His people?
14. When the lion roars, it strikes _____ in its prey.
15. Who were to witness this action of God?
16. Why did God call them to be witnesses?
17. They had turned against the _____ teachings of their God.
18. They are doing what is right in their own _____.
19. Who is their true adversary?
20. Who will God send against them?
21. What is meant by verse 12?
22. What happens to the remnant?
23. What is verse 13 a call to do?
24. Where does God cut off the horns of the altar?
25. What terrible thing had they brought into worship in God's house?
26. Who is the God of hosts?
27. Quote Amos chapter 3 verse 15.

We will begin this lesson in Amos 4:1 "Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that [are] in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink."

"Kine", in the verse above, means a heifer. This is not a female cow, but speaking of women. It is terrible, when a woman has no compassion on the poor. In the 31st chapter of Proverbs, there is a description of a virtuous woman. Read it all. I will give one verse here. Proverbs 31:20 "She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy." The woman, in verse 1 of this lesson, is the opposite of a virtuous woman. The woman, in verse 1 of this lesson, is a disgrace to womanhood. She is not only greedy and hurtful to the poor, but it appears she is a drinker, as well. It is bad enough to see an evil man, but an evil woman, no one can bear.

Amos 4:2 "The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks."

God swears by Himself, because there is no one above Him. He is Holiness. God is absolute Truth and Holiness. The mention of the "hooks" means that the people will be helpless to save themselves. God will take them away, as if they had a hook in their mouth. A fish is helpless, when he has a fishhook in his mouth.

Amos 4:3 "And ye shall go out at the breaches, every [cow at that which is] before her; and ye shall cast [them] into the palace, saith the LORD."

Cattle find a hole in the fence, and go through it. These women will find a break in the wall, and go out at it. They will be carried away by the enemy to their stronghold.

Amos 4:4 "Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, [and] your tithes after three years:"

Beth-el and Gilgal had been places of true worship in the past. These of Israel had turned both places into a place for false worship. They, both, were places where idols were worshipped. It is so strange that all the time the Israelites were worshipping false gods, they were still going through the motion of worshipping God. They were still sacrificing every day, as they had before they started worshipping false gods. There was a tithe that took place every third year, but most believe this is speaking of a tithe every three weeks which is not the law. This tithe had to be associated with their worship of false gods. In 2nd Timothy chapter 3, we read that even in our day, people will have a form of godliness, but deny the power thereof.

Amos 4:5 "And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim [and] publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD."

Leaven symbolizes sin. The law forbids any leaven in any meat offering consumed by fire. Leavened bread was never to touch the altar. We see, they had strayed very far from the law of their fathers.

Amos 4:6 "And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD."

The fact that their teeth were clean indicates a famine in the land. God brought the famine to cause them to repent and return to Him. Even the famine did not cause them to repent of their sins.

Amos 4:7 "And also I have withholden the rain from you, when [there were] yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered."

This is speaking of a drought coming. Again, God did this to get them to repent and turn back to Him, and they did not. He caused such selective places to rain, that it should have been obvious that this was a judgment of God upon them.

Amos 4:8 "So two [or] three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD."

Sometimes, the drought was so bad, they had to go to another city to get water. They still did not recognize God's hand in this, and did not repent.

Amos 4:9 "I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured [them]: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD."

Even when they did make a crop, God sent mildew and ruined the fruit and vegetables. They still did not realize, they were being punished for sin in their lives, and they did not repent and turn to God. Even the palmerworm {a type of locust} did not cause them to repent. God's promise had been to bless them, if they obeyed Him, and to curse them, if they did not. If they had known His Word, they should have understood what was happening. It was within their own power to stop all of this. They just needed to repent and return to God.

Amos 4:10 "I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD."

Each punishment that God sent on them became a little worse, but it did no good at all. They did not repent. Even the loss of their sons to the sword, did not cause them to repent. The loss of their horses did not affect them either. The stink comes from the unburied dead bodies, possibly, from some battle.

Amos 4:11 "I have overthrown [some] of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD."

Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by fire and brimstone falling from God in heaven. A very similar thing had happened to some of them, but they were not moved enough to repent and return to God.

Amos 4:12 "Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: [and] because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel."

This last punishment will be so great, that they will die. All of the plagues God had sent before to warn them, had not caused them to repent. God does not tell them exactly what this next punishment is, but frightens them by telling them to prepare to meet their God.

Amos 4:13 "For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what [is] his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, [is] his name."

This is a declaration that Creator God will bring this punishment on them. This is no idle threat, but is made by the Ruler of the universe. The mountains are from generation to generation, and are one of the most permanent of His creations. No one knows where the wind comes from, but God created it, too. God is God of all His creation. The Lord, Jehovah, the Eternal One , Alpha and Omega, the One who exists, the All Powerful, is still in control of all. He can do with any of it whatever He chooses. It all belongs to God.

Amos 4 Questions

1. What does "kine" mean?
2. Who are the kine in verse 1?
3. Where, in Proverbs, do we read about the virtuous woman?
4. Quote Proverbs chapter 31 verse 20.
5. This woman, in verse 1, is a disgrace to _____.
6. What had God sworn by?
7. Why did He swear by that?
8. What does the mention of the "hooks" mean?
9. Where do the women go to find a way of escape?
10. What did Beth-el and Gilgal have in common?
11. What terrible thing had happened to them?
12. What do we read about, in 2nd Timothy chapter 3, that is similar to their problem?
13. Leaven symbolizes _____.
14. The law forbids leaven in what offering?
15. Why were their teeth clean?
16. Why had God allowed this to happen to them?
17. What is verse 7 speaking of?
18. How bad was the drought?
19. When they did make a crop, what did God do to destroy it?
20. Each punishment that God sent on them became a little _____.
21. What did the stink come from?
22. How were Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed?
23. What did God tell them to prepare to do?
24. What is verse 13 a declaration of?
25. Why can God do this?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 5:1 "Hear ye this word which I take up against you, [even] a lamentation, O house of Israel."

Amos is so sure this is going to happen, that he brings a funeral message of mourning against the house of Israel.

Amos 5:2 "The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; [there is] none to raise her up."

Israel had been God's love. Israel did not give love in return to God. Even though God had protected and taken care of all of Israel's needs, they were not loyal to God. They went after strange gods. This is as if God has forsaken Israel. This is like a bill of divorcement. God was the only One for Israel. Now, there is no one to lift her up.

Amos 5:3 "For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out [by] a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth [by] an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel."

Only one out of ten will be saved. The rest are totally destroyed. It will not matter whether the city is small, or large. Only 1/10 of those will return.

Amos 5:4 "For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:"

We see one more plea for them to repent and turn to God. If they would heed the warning and turn to God, even now, they would live.

Amos 5:5 "But seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall come to nought."

In a previous lesson, we saw these cities mentioned, here, were changed into evil cities, where worship of their false gods was practiced. Both Gilgal and Beth-el are already condemned of God.

Amos 5:6 "Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour [it], and [there be] none to quench [it] in Beth-el."

The false gods of Beth-el would not be able to help them. Hebrews 12:29 "For our God [is] a consuming fire." Deuteronomy 9:3 "Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God [is] he which goeth over before thee; [as] a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee." God needs no assistance. He can destroy by fire whatever He chooses. God was always fond of Joseph, but even Joseph's descendents could not get away with worship of false gods.

Amos 5:7 "Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,"

The word "wormwood" means bad water. Even their judgment was corrupted. The wormwood plant gave a terribly bitter taste. Their judgment, then, was bitter, instead of being righteous.

Amos 5:8 "[Seek him] that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD [is] his name:"

The seven stars are, possibly, the constellation of the Pleiades. I really believe the number seven is not to be taken literally, but speaks of the completeness of the stars that God created. Probably, this shepherd was used to seeing the ones mentioned here. The mention of "death turning into the morning" has to do with darkness being turned into the Light that God provides. We are all condemned to death, until the Light of God shines into our lives and brings us everlasting life. We remember, that God turned the day into darkness at the crucifixion of Jesus. God can bring a flood, or a drought, at His call. The LORD is Ruler of it all.

Amos 5:9 "That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress."

God can stop the strong, and give them over to the spoiled in the fraction of a second. He speaks, and it becomes. God caused a little shepherd boy to kill the giant, Goliath. It is nothing for God to cause the oppressed to win over the oppressor.

Amos 5:10 "They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly."

The one who rebuketh in the gate was, probably, the prophet. They did not want to hear his message, so they hated him. They felt they were above rebuke.

Amos 5:11 "Forasmuch therefore as your treading [is] upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them."

They had no compassion for the poor, so God had no compassion on them. They had literally robbed from the poor, by the tribute they required them to pay. Stone houses were the sign of wealth. They had lived in luxury, and took no thought for the poor. God will take it away from them. They will not have a chance to live in those houses.

Amos 5:12 "For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate [from their right]."

Their sins were against their fellowman, as well as against God. They were not honest. They took bribes, and had their judgment tainted by those bribes. They oppressed the poor every chance they had. They were respecters of those who could bribe them.

Amos 5:13 "Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it [is] an evil time."

This is a time of such moral decay, that even the prophets could not sway them away from their sins. It was no use to try to warn them. It was wise to just say nothing.

Amos 5:14 "Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken."

Amos did not take his own advice. He kept trying to reach all that he could. He continued to tell them to seek good, and not evil. He was warning them, so they could save their own lives. They thought, because of their covenant relationship with God, they could do whatever they wanted to do, and get away with it.

Amos 5:15 "Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph."

Hate for evil, and love for good, was a condition of their hearts. This would be having your heart right with God. Their judgment should be based upon truth. The descendents of Joseph were Ephraim and Manassah, or the 10 tribes of Israel. Acts 8:22 "Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee." Hebrews 1:9 "Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, [even] thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows."

Amos 5:16 "Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing [shall be] in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing."

The LORD prefers to bless them. They will not do as Amos has told them from God, and therefore, God has no choice but to punish them. God has punished them in several ways to get them to repent. They repented not. God has no choice, but to allow His judgment to come upon them. They will feel great sorrow and despair, but they have gone too far.

Amos 5:17 "And in all vineyards [shall be] wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD."

Generally, the vineyard brought great joy to the owner of the vineyard. Now, there is great despair. They will weep for the failure of the vineyard.

Amos 5:18 "Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end [is] it for you? the day of the LORD [is] darkness, and not light."

They thought "the day of the LORD" would be a restoration to them. They thought the punishment would be against their enemies. They had never imagined the punishment would have been on them, for their sins. Amos explains to them, here, this judgment is against them. It is not a day of the Light coming to them, but a day when God withdraws from them and darkness prevails. This darkness is a spiritual darkness, when the Light of the world is gone from them.

Amos 5:19 "As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him."

They felt secure in the fact that they were God's chosen. They felt sure, they had been freed from all danger, when in fact, the danger to them had increased. They were like the man, thinking he was safe from the lion, and was destroyed by the bear. He was, also, like the man that went into the safety of his house, and then was bitten by a serpent. There was no safe place to hide from the judgment of God.

Amos 5:20 "[Shall] not the day of the LORD [be] darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?"

Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:" Any time a person, or a nation, has gone completely away from God, is a day of darkness.

Amos 5:21 "I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies."

God was very aware, that their worship of Him had fallen to just a formality. They were not in love with God at all. The desire of their hearts was to follow after false gods. God hated their form of religion. I Samuel 15:22 "And Samuel said, Hath the LORD [as great] delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey [is] better than sacrifice, [and] to hearken than the fat of rams." God did not want their sacrifices, He wanted their loyalty and love. The fact that he would not smell, meant that He would not accept their sweet smelling savour. The following Scripture is what He really wants. Mark 12:33 "And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love [his] neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."

Amos 5:22 "Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept [them]: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts."

They had mixed their idolatry with the worship with sacrifices and burnt offerings. This was an abomination to God. Luke 16:15 "And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God."

Amos 5:23 "Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols."

Songs which were sung to God were a sweet, sweet sound in His ear. They were another way of praising God. Songs that did not come from the heart, were noise to the Lord. A "viol" was like a lyre.

Amos 5:24 "But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream."

Judgment will come as rain falls from heaven. God's judgment will be under His control alone. God's judgment is, also, righteous.

Amos 5:25 "Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?"

God is showing them, that even from the very beginning, they did not worship God in sincerity. Their worship, even then, was out of obligation, instead of because of their pure love for God. They have never changed.

Amos 5:26 "But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves."

They had worshipped false gods all along. They physically carried these idols with them wherever they went. God was carried in their hearts, but they would not accept God as their only Lord. The star is, possibly, Saturn. There was much worship of false gods associated with stars. Moloch was, also, a false god, as were these images {chium}. We have said it over many times, that things you can create with your own hands are not Gods. God is Spirit. If you can see Him with physical eyes, it is not God. The True God is Spirit, and is taken on faith.

Amos 5:27 "Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name [is] The God of hosts."

Now, we see the punishment for their unfaithfulness to God for worshipping false gods. They were taken to Damascus as captives. This happens, because God has judged them, and found them guilty of worshipping false gods. God brings the captivity.

Amos 5 Questions

1. What type of message does Amos bring?
2. Why does he bring this type of message?
3. Quote Amos chapter 5 verse 2.
4. What is verse 2 saying?
5. The city that went in by the thousand shall leave an _____.
6. What is verse 4 pleading with them to do?
7. What do Beth-el and Gilgal have in common?
8. Quote Hebrews chapter 12 verse 29.
9. What sin had Joseph's descendents committed, that God would not overlook?
10. What does "wormwood" mean?
11. The wormwood plant gave off a _____ taste.
12. What are the seven stars, possibly?
13. What does the author believe about the seven stars?
14. What does "death turning into the morning" have to do with?
15. When is a specific time, when God turned the day into darkness?
16. God caused a _____ to kill the giant, Goliath.
17. Who was the one who rebuked in the gate?
18. Who lived in houses of hewn stone?
19. What were some of their transgressions?
20. Why was it wise to just say nothing?
21. Seek _____, and not _____, that ye may live.
22. Hate for evil, and love for good, was a condition of their _____.
23. Who were the descendents of Joseph?
24. Quote Acts chapter 8 verse 22.
25. In all the vineyards shall be _____.
26. The day of the Lord is _____, and not _____.
27. There was no safe place to hide from the _____ of God.
28. What had their worship of God become?
29. Quote 1 Samuel chapter 15 verse 22.
30. God did not want their sacrifices, He wanted their _____ and _____.
31. Quote Mark chapter 12 verse 33.
32. Why would God not accept their offerings?
33. Songs are another way of _____ God.
34. What is a "viol"?
35. What will God's judgment on them be like?
36. Their worship of God, even in the wilderness, had been out of _____.
37. Things you can create with your own hands are not _____.
38. The True God is _____, and is taken on _____.
39. What will happen to them in punishment for their sins?
40. What was their sin?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 6:1 "Woe to them [that are] at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, [which are] named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!"

They were living in an affluent time, and also, felt that they were secure. They were doing things pleasing in their own sight. Samaria seemed to be perfectly safe, where no one would dare attack them. The very first word in the warning above is, woe. This is a warning that things will change for the worse. "Zion" speaks spiritually of the church. The church is dwelling at ease today. It is a dangerous thing to get satisfied with self.

Amos 6:2 "Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: [be they] better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?"

God invites them to go, and compare the countries around them, and see that God has blessed them far above their neighbors. Calneh is one of the five great Babylonian cities. It is an ancient city pertaining to Nimrod's kingdom. This specific mention of Calneh may be speaking of modern Kullanhu. Hamath was the principle city of Syria. Gath is a Philistine city. They were great cities, but not as blessed as Samaria.

Amos 6:3 "Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;"

Wickedness and oppression ruled in their land, as if they were king. They did not feel that the judgment Amos spoke of was near. They felt it was somewhere in the far distant future, when in fact, it was to happen very soon.

Amos 6:4 "That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;"

They were living in luxury. These beds seemed to have ivory inlay in them. Stretching themselves on their couch makes them appear to be lazy. They are indulging themselves with every pleasure. This speaks of a people who are pampering and petting themselves. They are eating the lambs and the calves. This speaks of someone who lies around doing nothing except stuffing themselves. They indulged themselves in every way.

Amos 6:5 "That chant to the sound of the viol, [and] invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;"

Chanting is not the same thing as singing songs of praise to God. This could be worldly songs, they are singing just to pass the time, or it could be chants made to a false god. They have turned the use of the beautiful instruments of music to instruments used for the wrong purpose. David used His instruments of music to worship and praise God. That is not the purpose of the instruments of music these people were using. They were part of their self-indulgence.

Amos 6:6 "That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph."

As if lying around eating and singing idle songs are not enough, they drink along with it. The "drinking wine in bowls" had to do with the worship of false gods. I believe the chanting was to false gods, as well. They used the beautiful perfume for themselves. They are not even interested in the coming fall of the ten tribes of Israel. First of all, they did not even believe it would happen.

Amos 6:7 "Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed."

They will go into captivity, even before Judah and Jerusalem. In the very first of the captives, these who have indulged themselves will be taken. There will be no more banquets for them.

Amos 6:8 "The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein."

They had become something, that God did not like. He did not bless them, for them to oppress others. He intended for all of His people to be blessed, not just those in power. God swears by Himself, because there is no greater to swear by. This punishment will come upon them, because God has spoken it. God will break the arrogant attitude of Israel. They have put their confidence in things, rather than in God.

Amos 6:9 "And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die."

This is, probably, speaking of the ten men living in luxury. If they are not killed by war, they will be killed by a famine.

Amos 6:10 "And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that [is] by the sides of the house, [Is there] yet [any] with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD."

We see in this, the terribleness of the siege on Samaria. It lasts for 3 years. The uncle, here, is speaking of the near kinsman that comes to bury the body of the deceased. There are so many dead, they burn them, instead of putting them in graves. They cannot call upon the name of the LORD, because His judgment has already come.

Amos 6:11 "For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts."

The futility of praying now, is what was spoken of in the previous verse. Whatever God commands, He does. The houses will be destroyed.

Amos 6:12 "Shall horses run upon the rock? will [one] plow [there] with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:"

Horses cannot walk very fast on rock strewn roads. The oxen cannot plow a field full of rocks either. They have turned judgment into bitterness. This is just an explanation of the foolish things they had done. Hemlock is the same as wormwood. Their righteousness was as filthy rags. Their righteousness was polluted.

Amos 6:13 "Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?"

They had rejoiced in the unimportant things of this world. They were not depending on God's strength, but upon their own strength {horns}. They could not depend upon themselves.

Amos 6:14 "But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness."

This is speaking of the Assyrians coming against Israel. The Assyrians do the fighting, but it is actually judgment of God against these people. This just means the whole land is under attack.

Amos 6 Questions

1. Woe to them that are at ease in _____.
2. What was named chief among nations?
3. What does "Zion" speak of spiritually?
4. Why did God invite them to compare themselves to their neighbors?
5. Calneh is one of five great _____ cities.
6. Hamath was the principle city of _____.
7. Gath is a _____ city.
8. _____ and _____ ruled in their land.
9. Why did they not take more heed to Amos?
10. That lie upon beds of _____.
11. They were living in _____.
12. Stretching themselves on their couch makes them appear to be _____.
13. What is the chanting in verse 5?
14. What had David used his instruments of music for?
15. "The drinking wine in bowls" had to do with what?
16. What will happen to these self-indulgent people?
17. Why does God swear by Himself?
18. Where had Israel placed their confidence?
19. Quote Amos chapter 6 verse 9.
20. What does verse 10 show us?
21. How long did the siege last on Samaria?
22. Why did the near kinsman burn their bodies.
23. What is intended by "shall the horses run upon the rock?"
24. Hemlock is the same as _____.
25. Their righteousness was as _____ _____.
26. Whose strength were they depending on?
27. Who is the nation God raises up against them?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 7:1 "Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, [it was] the latter growth after the king's mowings."

This is like a vision, or either a knowing within Amos. We do know that God showed this to Amos, regardless of how it came. God uses things like grasshoppers to carry out His judgment. Everything and everyone are in the control of God. It appears, there was some sort of taxation on the crop. We see this comes after the king has his portion of it. Grasshoppers are like locusts that devour the crops.

Amos 7:2 " And it came to pass, [that] when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he [is] small."

We see Amos intercedes for the people, after he has this vision. He pleads with God to lift this judgment on the people. He does not know how they will live, if God does not. He is afraid this plague of grasshoppers would totally destroy the family of Jacob {Israel}.

Amos 7:3 "The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD."

God heard the prayers of Amos, and did not bring this last plague on Israel. To say the "LORD repented", means that He changed His mind about this punishment.

Amos 7:4 "Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part."

Now, we see the prophet is shown a vision, or a knowing within himself, of another, more devastating plague that God will bring upon Israel. This fire would, also, be a judgment from God. It appears, this fire was on the ocean, and would dry up a portion of the ocean itself.

Amos 7:5 "Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he [is] small."

We see Amos praying for Israel, again. He reminds God that He might destroy all of them with this judgment, and they would not be able to overcome this.

Amos 7:6 "The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD."

Again, God heard the prayer of Amos, and changed His mind. He decided not to do this terrible thing to His people.

Amos 7:7 "Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall [made] by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand."

This "plumbline" is a measuring device. This means that God has come, and examined them Himself. He has measured their sinfulness.

Amos 7:8 "And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:"

This measurement has proved that God's judgment of them is correct. God is exacting with His building, and He is exacting with His destruction. He measured Israel's conduct, and found them out of line. God needs no further evidence of their inconsistency.

Amos 7:9 "And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

The high places were associated with idol worship. They were all over Israel. Even in the sanctuary, they had set a calf up to be worshipped as God. Jeroboam was the king, when this happened. In fact, he did it. God will punish this to the utmost. This is the breaking of the first commandment. One thing God would not overlook, was the worship of false gods.

Amos 7:10 "Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words."

We see that Amaziah, the priest in Beth-el, has suddenly realized that Amos is prophesying against them. He sends word to king Jeroboam, that they must stop these words of Amos, before he stirs up the people. He tells Jeroboam, that the prophecies are directly against him, to get Amos in trouble.

Amos 7:11 "For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land."

Amaziah does not recognize Amos as bringing a message from God to the people. He speaks, as if the message that Amos brings, is a fabrication of his own imagination. Amaziah believes that Jeroboam will have Amos killed and get him hushed up, when Jeroboam hears that he prophesied of his death by the sword. Jeroboam is a self-centered man, and Amaziah is depending on that to get Amos stopped. He speaks of Amos prophesying the land will be taken captive, but fails to mention that it is a judgment of God upon them.

Amos 7:12 "Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:"

Amaziah tries to frighten Amos into leaving Israel and going to Judah to prophesy. We do not hear that Jeroboam followed Amaziah's advice. Jeroboam could have been fearful of a revolt of the people, if he came against this prophet. He just did not do anything. Even the evil kings feared the prophets.

Amos 7:13 "But prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: for it [is] the king's chapel, and it [is] the king's court."

We see from this, that the worship of this calf as God is the king's preference. He worshipped the calf, instead of God. This is all too familiar today. The compromise that is going on in some churches, to please the wealthier and more powerful of its members, is very similar to this. Nevertheless, this type worship displeases God. They are preaching to itching ears.

Amos 7:14 "Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I [was] no prophet, neither [was] I a prophet's son; but I [was] an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:"

Amos reminds Amaziah that he did not train to be a prophet. He is called of God to prophesy. He was a herdsman by trade, and made his living that way. God sent him to prophesy. If Amaziah does not accept the message, he is actually coming against God.

Amos 7:15 "And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel."

Amos was not a professional prophet. It is interesting to note, that those that should have been speaking of the sin in the land, had fallen down in their duties. God picked up an unknown, and sent him with a message to these people. He was not influenced by position of power. He spoke the Words God put in his mouth.

Amos 7:16 "Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and drop not [thy word] against the house of Isaac."

It is as if, Amos is telling this supposed man of God, that he had better listen. Amos expresses, again, that this is the Word of the LORD, not Amos' words. The priest has not done his duty, and is trying to stop Amos. Amos says, I will listen to God, and not to you.

Amos 7:17 "Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

Priests were supposed to have wives that were pure. To tell a priest his wife would be a harlot, is more than he can comprehend. When the city is taken, they will suffer all of these things. This is a judgment of God against a people who are far from God. The priests were even more guilty than the people, because they should have known better.

Amos 7 Questions

1. How did God make Amos aware of this prophecy?
2. Where did the grasshoppers come from?
3. What was meant by "after the king's mowings"?
4. What does God control?
5. What are the grasshoppers like?
6. What is Amos doing in verse 2?
7. Who does Amos call Israel in verse 2?
8. Did the LORD listen to Amos?
9. What is meant by the "LORD repented"?
10. What was the next thing God showed Amos?
11. What would happen with this fire in the deep?
12. What was Amos' reaction to the plague of fire?
13. What did God do about this second plague?
14. What is a "plumbline"?
15. What did God measure?
16. What did the measurement prove?
17. What will happen to the high places?
18. What had they put in the sanctuary to worship?
19. Who was king at this time?
20. Who was the priest at Beth-el, when Amos prophesied?
21. What was the priest's opinion of Amos?
22. What does he tell Jereboam, to get Amos in trouble?
23. What does Amaziah say, that Amos said about the king?
24. What does the priest fail to mention to the king?
25. Where did Amaziah tell Amos to go?
26. Did Jereboam do anything about Amos' prophesying?
27. Why did the priest tell Amos not to prophesy at Beth-el?
28. What was Amos' reply to Amaziah?
29. What did Amos speak?
30. Amos expresses, again, that these are not his words, but _____.
31. What prophecy did Amos make against Amaziah?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 8:1 "Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit."

This basket of summer fruit is speaking of the fact that the people are ripe and ready to be condemned of God. Again, this is like a vision that God has given Amos. Their sins are like this ripe fruit.

Amos 8:2 "And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more."

There is a time, when God will not go any further and that is what He is saying to Amos, here, and to Noah in the next Scripture. Genesis 6:13 "And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth." Notice, God still calls them His people. His indignation is full.

Amos 8:3 "And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: [there shall be] many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast [them] forth with silence."

In this time of the end for the house of Israel, there will be great sorrow and crying. Dead bodies will be everywhere. We studied earlier, how the near kinsman burned the bodies, because there were too many to bury. There will be no more singing and laughter in the temple. There will be a silence that accompanies death. God will not hear their cries anymore.

Amos 8:4 "Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,"

This is just one of the sins they committed, that brought them to this judgment. This sin was a direct disobedience of God's Word, which taught to help the poor.

Amos 8:5 "Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?"

They ritualistically kept the sabbath and the new moon, but their hearts were not in it. They were wishing for them to be over, so they could get back to the things of commerce they were really interested in. To keep the sabbath, or new moon, out of obligation, was unacceptable of God. He wanted them to love these times. He wanted them to keep these days for love of Him, not for obligation. They even had dishonest weights, which were strictly forbidden.

Amos 8:6 "That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; [yea], and sell the refuse of the wheat?"

They had no regard for others at all. They only liked the wealth they acquired from others. They took advantage of the poor, and bought them for

silver and a pair of shoes. They sold the extra wheat, instead of feeding the hungry.

Amos 8:7 "The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works."

Such total disregard for the covenant God had made with Jacob, will ruin the structure of their relationship with God. God had never overlooked any of their work.

Amos 8:8 "Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as [by] the flood of Egypt."

God had promised to bless them, if they kept His commandments. He, also, told them He would curse them, if they did not keep His commandments. The whole land should tremble in fear of the curse of God. They know they have not kept God's commandments. There will be an earthquake, when the Lord comes against them in judgment, and the land will truly tremble. The whole land will be covered with the judgment, as the sea rises in a flood.

Amos 8:9 "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:"

This speaks of the time, when the sun will not give its light. This, also, speaks of a time of great calamity coming upon the people. It is a time, when they will no longer have the Light of God. This very thing happened at the crucifixion of Jesus. It was dark for three hours in the middle of the day. This removing of the light, here, is a judgment against these people.

Amos 8:10 "And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only [son], and the end thereof as a bitter day."

A "lamentation" is like the mourning that goes on at a funeral. This will be the death of Israel. This will be the saddest day of their lives, because they have no God to call upon. He has removed Himself from them. "Sackcloth and baldness" had to do with great mourning. Baldness on a woman indicated she was a harlot. The whole country, who had been the wife of God, are now harlots. They had committed spiritual adultery by worshipping false gods. The bitterness of this day of judgment will live on.

Amos 8:11 "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:"

There will be no more prophets bringing them Words from God. They would long to hear from God, but He will not send them His Word. In our nation today, there is a famine of the True Word of God. The Word that we get is watered down and compromised, to the extent that it is hardly recognizable. As many prophecies, this is for their day and our day, as well. There must be people of God who are willing to speak the Word of God at any cost, if our land is to be saved.

Amos 8:12 "And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find [it]."

The following Scripture reminds me of this. II Timothy 3:7 "Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth." This is spoken of as the last days. The only truth is found in God's Word and is understood by the Holy Spirit of God teaching us the meaning of that Word. Jesus Christ is the Word of God. He cautioned us not to go looking for Him. He will appear in the eastern sky. Read His Word {Bible} every day, and pray the Holy Spirit will reveal its meaning to you. Hide His Word away in your heart, then nothing can take it away from you.

Amos 8:13 "In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst."

This is a physical and a spiritual thirst. Matthew 5:6 "Blessed [are] they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled." Look, with me, at what Jesus said about this. John 4:14 "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

Amos 8:14 "They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again."

This is speaking of those false gods they worshipped. Those who persist in following false gods, will die in their sins. This is primarily speaking of that golden calf at Samaria they worshipped. There was another false god erected at Dan, and it is included in this damnation. The road from Dan to Beersheba was a 140 miles long. It seemed, the way to this false god was evil. God has judged them guilty, and will not allow them to rise again.

Amos 8 Questions

1. What did the Lord show Amos in verse 1?
2. What is this speaking of?
3. Quote Genesis chapter 6 verse 13.
4. The songs of the temple shall be _____.
5. Why had the near kinsman burned the bodies, instead of burying them?
6. What was their sin in verse 4?
7. The _____ kept the new moon and the sabbath.
8. Why were they wishing for them to be over?
9. God wanted them to keep these days for love of Him, not from _____.
10. They even had _____ weights.
11. They bought the poor for _____.
12. What did they do with the extra wheat?
13. The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of _____.
14. What was meant by the land trembling?
15. What is compared to the sea, that rises over the land?
16. The sun will go down at _____.
17. What two things is this speaking of?
18. I will turn your feasts into _____.
19. What is a "lamentation"?
20. "Sackcloth and baldness" symbolize what?
21. Baldness on a woman indicated what?
22. How had they committed spiritual adultery?
23. What was the famine in verse 11?
24. There is a famine of the _____ of God in our land today.
25. What must happen, if our land is to be saved?
26. Quote 2 Timothy chapter 3 verse 7.
27. Where is the only Truth found?
28. How can you avoid having the Word of God taken away from you?
29. What type of thirst is verse 13 speaking of?
30. Quote John chapter 4 verse 14.
31. What is verse 14 primarily speaking of?
32. Where was another false god erected?
33. How long was the road from Dan to Beersheba?

We will begin this lesson in Amos 9:1 "I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered."

Now, Amos sees the destruction coming on Israel. The altar had been a place of forgiveness. The standing on the altar, here, shows He has risen in judgment against these people. This striking of the lintel is as if God has smitten the temple, so that it did shake. God has broken off fellowship with these people. Cutting them in the head shows they are no longer in communion with their God. God will slay them with the sword. Someone else may strike the blow, but it is truly from God. They can run, if they want to, but they will not escape the judgment of God.

Amos 9:2 "Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:"

This just goes to the extreme, showing there is no place far enough away that they can be delivered from the wrath of God. Luke 10:15 "And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell." Luke 10:18 "And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."

Amos 9:3 "And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:"

Even the serpent is at the command of God. When God commands him to bite someone, he is compelled to do it. There were woods and thickets on Carmel, but they could not go deep enough into the woods to get away from God. Be sure, He will find you.

Amos 9:4 "And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good."

Their captivity is not a safe haven either. God will see that the sword of the enemy comes and brings judgment upon them. God is, now, not looking for good in them. Their sin blots out any good they might do.

Amos 9:5 "And the Lord GOD of hosts [is] he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as [by] the flood of Egypt."

God is all powerful. He can send fire so hot it would actually melt the earth. He can, also, send a flood that would drown everyone. God is in control of all of nature. The earth shakes at His command. The wind blows at His command. God is omnipotent. He is all power.

Amos 9:6 "[It is] he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD [is] his name."

We know that Paul went to the third heaven. This indicates there are stories, like in a hotel, in the heavens. We read in an earlier Prophetic book of the holy place having chambers. We do not know what heaven is really like, because we have not been there. Look, with me, at the following Scripture about heaven. John 14:2 "In my Father's house are many mansions: if [it were] not [so], I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you." It was God who created the heavens and the earth. During the Noah flood, not only did it rain from above, but the water came up from beneath, as well. God can do with His creation whatever He chooses. He is God.

Amos 9:7 "[Are] ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?"

Ethiopians are mentioned, here, in connection with them being a heathen nation. The disobedient children {Israel} were no better off, than the heathen. God would punish them, as if they were not His own. God had brought Israel out of Egypt, and made covenant with them, but they did not keep the covenant. The Syrians were saved from the ditch {Kir}. The Philistines from Caphtor are, probably, speaking of the Phoenicians. The important lesson in this, is God's children would be punished the same as the heathen world, if they broke covenant with God.

Amos 9:8 "Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD [are] upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD."

After the Assyrians took them, the ten tribes of Israel were never a kingdom as such, even unto this day. God kept a remnant of the people, however. He would never utterly destroy His family. They have been scattered among the other nations, but they are still His. The house of Jacob includes the two tribes of Benjamin and Judah, as well.

Amos 9:9 "For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as [corn] is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth."

Now, we see they were dispersed into many nations. They have really never come back together even yet. They will be persecuted, but will live. Some will cling to the Lord, no matter how many trials they face. My personal belief is, that many of them receive the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour.

Amos 9:10 "All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us."

Those who do not repent and renounce their false gods will die.

Amos 9:11 "In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:"

The church of the living God is open to Jew and Gentile. All who accept Jesus as their Saviour, shall be saved. The tabernacle of David that is raised, is the church of the Lord Jesus Christ, who will reign as King forever. God brings their redemption through the shed blood of Jesus Christ.

God provides their redemption. It is a free gift of grace offered to all. All who will accept it, shall be saved. A gift becomes real to us, when we accept it. God restores His kingdom. Jesus gave His body on the cross at Calvary for whosoever will receive Him.

Amos 9:12 "That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this."

The heathen that are called by His name are the Christians. Luke 1:32 "He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:" Colossians 3:11 "Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond [nor] free: but Christ [is] all, and in all."

Amos 9:13 "Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt."

This speaks of a time when the curse is off of the land, and one crop is not fully eaten, until another crop is ready to be picked. There will be an abundance of food in that day. No one will be in want. When Jesus sets up His kingdom here on this earth, there will be no need at all. Everyone will have all their needs taken care of. This will be that sabbath of rest for the believers in Christ.

Amos 9:14 "And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit [them]; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them."

This is actually taking place in the land of Israel today on a small scale. This will become more and more productive, when the Lord Jesus comes back and reigns as King of kings and Lord of lords. Old Satan, and all of his problems, will be locked away for a thousand years. There will be no negative influence in the earth during that time.

Amos 9:15 "And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God."

Their promise of eternal inheritance of the promised land will be fulfilled. God will not allow them to ever be overrun again. This was ever true of the literal Israel, but it will be true of spiritual Israel. All of those who believe in the Lord Jesus Christ make up spiritual Israel. God said it, it is so. Romans 11:26 "And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:" Romans 11:27 "For this [is] my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins." Galatians 3:29 "And if ye [be] Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."

Amos 9 Questions

1. I saw the Lord _____ upon the altar.
2. What causes the posts to shake?
3. What is He showing Amos in verse 1?
4. How can they escape the judgment of God?
5. What does verse 2 mean about heaven and hell?
6. Quote Luke chapter 10 verse 15.
7. Quote Luke chapter 10 verse 18.
8. What unusual thing does God punish those in the sea with?
9. There were _____ and _____ on Carmel.
10. Their captivity is not a safe _____ either.
11. When God touches the land, it _____.
12. God is omnipotent, all _____.
13. We know that Paul went to the _____ heaven.
14. Quote John chapter 14 verse 2.
15. Where did the water come from in the flood of Noah?
16. Why are the Ethiopians specifically mentioned?
17. The disobedient children {Israel} were no better off than the _____.
18. What is the important lesson in verse 7?
19. What will happen to the sinful kingdom?
20. Does this mean that every Israelite will die?
21. Where have they been?
22. Who does the house of Jacob include?
23. They were _____ into many nations.
24. All the sinners of my people shall die by the _____.
25. The church of the living God is open to _____ and _____.
26. What saves everyone who will accept it?
27. The heathen that are called by His name are _____.
28. Quote Luke chapter 1 verse 32.
29. Quote Colossians chapter 3 verse 11. What is meant in verse 13?
30. Where will Satan be during the reign of Jesus?
31. Quote Romans chapter 11 verse 26.
32. If ye be Christ's, then are ye _____ seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Obadiah is the shortest book in the Old Testament. It is primarily speaking of the condemnation and destruction of Edom from God. The prophet Obadiah was the penman. The name "Obadiah" means servant of Yahweh. It was penned about 586 B.C. The Herods of the New Testament are of Edomite heritage. Edom was enemies of Israel, even though they were related by blood. Their hatred for them went back to Esau losing his birth right to Jacob.

Obadiah 1:1 "The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle."

The one message that Obadiah was sent to deliver was actually sent to Israel, but was about Edom. Obadiah had a vision from God which revealed this to him. The heathen nations are called to battle against Edom. When God gives someone a vision of this nature, he is compelled to tell it. Notice, "Thus saith the Lord GOD". The words that Obadiah speaks are not his own, but the Words of God in Obadiah's mouth. Edom, in the spiritual sense, is representing the power of the world that are in opposition to true religion. It appears in the vision, that Obadiah actually saw the heathen world summoned to come against Edom.

Obadiah 1:2 "Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised."

They were physically small, but perhaps, this goes further than that. The world around had observed their bitter hatred for their relatives the Israelites, and especially Judah. They had even sided against Judah when the Babylonians attacked. It seemed, they took every opportunity to do evil to Israel.

Obadiah 1:3 "The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation [is] high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?"

Their pride went back to their belief, that the birthright was theirs through Esau. They forgot that Esau had no regard for his birthright, and sold it to his brother Jacob for a bowl of soup. They were deceived with their hatred. They dwelled in the mountains where they thought they were safe from the enemy. The word that "clefts" was translated from means refuge. They arrogantly thought they were impossible to defeat. They had forgotten the power of Almighty God. No one can defend against a judgment of God.

Obadiah 1:4 "Though thou exalt [thyself] as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD."

An eagle makes his nest in the highest place he can find. There is no place so high, that God cannot bring it down. Even the eagle's nest can be reached, if it is God who wants it.

Obadiah 1:5 "If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? If the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave [some] grapes?"

In this verse, Obadiah is showing that in a raid, the robbers do not take everything. They just take what they want and run. When grasshoppers come on the crop, it is the same thing. They do not destroy the root of the plant, just the vegetation on top. They would even leave some grapes on the vine, if it were just a plague of grasshoppers. This is given to contrast the greatness of the destruction that will come on Edom, as a judgment of God.

Obadiah 1:6 "How are [the things] of Esau searched out! [how] are his hidden things sought up!"

The natural enemy might not find the secret places, where Esau had hidden things, but God is aware of all those secret places.

Obadiah 1:7 "All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee [even] to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, [and] prevailed against thee; [they that eat] thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [there is] none understanding in him."

The people, who Edom thought to be their friends, will, now, be their enemies. Edom was a treacherous country itself and it would reap that same treachery. The allies, spoken of here, are probably countries like Moab and Ammon. The Ammonites and the Moabites were very evil themselves.

Obadiah 1:8 "Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise [men] out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?"

Wisdom is a gift from God. It is God who destroys the wise in Edom. Their counsel is of no use anymore. When God removes their wisdom, they make terrible decisions. This judgment is spoken of God.

Obadiah 1:9 "And thy mighty [men], O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter."

Teman was the southern part of Idumea {Edom}. One of Job's friends was a Temanite. Generally speaking, the men of Teman would have stopped the attacking army, before it got to the mountain stronghold. Nothing will stop this destroying army, that the Lord sends against Edom. They will be slaughtered.

Obadiah 1:10 "For [thy] violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever."

The bitter feelings of Edom went back to Esau's hate for his brother Jacob. They had even refused the Israelites passage through their land into the promised land. They even sided in with Babylon against Judah. They were eager to destroy their relative Judah, anytime they could. God did not look kindly upon them for this hatred. After this battle, Edom, as a nation, fades from history and is heard from no more.

Obadiah 1:11 "In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners

entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou [wast] as one of them."

This, again, is speaking of their joining in with Babylon to destroy Judah.

Obadiah 1:12 "But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress."

They should have mourned over the problems that Judah had, instead of being glad. Matthew 5:22 "But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire." God will not overlook their hatred against Judah.

Obadiah 1:13 "Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid [hands] on their substance in the day of their calamity;"

Not only had they gone in, after Babylon destroyed Jerusalem and Judah, but they actually took things belonging to Judah home with them. They looted Jerusalem and Judah.

Obadiah 1:14 "Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress."

They lay in wait for those of Judah and Jerusalem, who were fleeing to safety. They did not help them, as a near relative should have done. They actually turned them back to their Babylonians.

Obadiah 1:15 "For the day of the LORD [is] near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head."

Since they sided in with the heathen nations to destroy Judah and Jerusalem, they will suffer the same punishment as the heathen nations. They deserve their destruction God has spoken upon them.

Obadiah 1:16 "For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, [so] shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been."

These heathen nations, they had sided with against God's people, are the very ones God will send to destroy them. They had drunk on God's holy mountain in Jerusalem. Now, God will send destruction to them. They drink of the cup of the wrath of God, and are destroyed.

Obadiah 1:17 "But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions."

This is a complete change from the message against Edom. This speaks of restoration to God's people. Israel shall come home to Jerusalem and the holy mountain of Zion. Zion, also, speaks of the church, spiritually. This speaks of a spiritual restoration through Jesus Christ, which comes from God's holy mountain. Deliverance comes through the shed blood of Jesus Christ.

Obadiah 1:18 "And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be [any] remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken [it]."

In a spiritual sense, the house of Esau speaks of the world who is opposed to God and His people. The fire of the house of Jacob is speaking of Israel being full of the fire of God. When the house of Joseph is spoken of together with the house of Jacob, I believe it is speaking of physical Israel {Jews} and spiritual Israel {Christians}. This fire of God will destroy the enemy of God. God, Himself, destroys the enemy of His people.

Obadiah 1:19 "And [they of] the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and [they of] the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin [shall possess] Gilead."

This is speaking of the land of Edom {Idumea} being turned over to Judah for a possession. The land of Ephraim will be possessed by the Judeans. Benjamin will possess the other side of the Jordan. This is a re-portioning of the land.

Obadiah 1:20 "And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel [shall possess] that of the Canaanites, [even] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which [is] in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south."

This is speaking of the Ephraimites coming back and possessing the land of Canaan. This is happening in Israel today. God restores His chosen people to their land and to their God.

Obadiah 1:21 "And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S."

Saviours, in the verse above, is from a word that means they that are saved. This speaks of a time when God's children will take over this land. This could be looking into the far future, when Jesus will reign as King of kings, and His followers will reign with Him. This is speaking of that Lion of the tribe of Judah, who will come and reign upon this earth for one thousand years. He will be headquartered in Jerusalem at that time. This is that throne of David, which will be established forever. This is that King of Peace, which rules the whole earth. Our prayer should be, even now, Come quickly Lord Jesus. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. The One we know as Jesus will be KING of kings and LORD of lords. He will have absolute rule. Philippians 2:10 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of [things] in heaven, and [things] in earth, and [things] under the earth;" Philippians 2:11 "And [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Obadiah 1 Questions

1. Obadiah is the _____ book in the Old Testament.
2. What is this book primarily about?
3. Who was the penman?
4. Approximately, when was it penned?
5. The _____ in the New Testament were of Edomite heritage?
6. How far back did their hatred of Israel extend?
7. How did Obadiah get the message from God?
8. Who was the message sent to?
9. How do we know this message is from God?
10. Edom, in the spiritual sense, is representing whom?
11. Who would come against Edom?
12. Who had they sided with against Judah?
13. The _____ of thine heart hath deceived thee.
14. What does "clefts" mean?
15. Where does an eagle build his nest?
16. What is verse 5 given in contrast to?
17. Why did Edom not fear the people who came against them?
18. Wisdom is a _____ from God.
19. Where was Teman located?
20. Why will Edom be cut off forever?
21. Quote Matthew chapter 5 verse 22.
22. What had they done, after Babylon took Judah?
23. What had they done to those that fled for safety?
24. Upon mount Zion shall be _____.
25. What is verse 17 speaking of?
26. What is the fire speaking of in verse 18?
27. Who are the saviours in verse 21?
28. How long will Jesus reign upon the earth?
29. Who will reign with Him?
30. Quote Philippians chapter 2 verses 10 and 11.

The book of Jonah is not prophecy, as the books we have been studying. This is an account of Jonah's call to minister at Nineveh, and his reaction to that call. He really did not want to answer God's call to minister in Nineveh. We find that God has ways of getting him to answer His call. Jonah was from Galilee. He ministered during the reign of Jereboam the second. The name "Jonah" means dove. The lesson we can learn from this is the danger that lies ahead for us, when we do not do the will of God for our lives. We can, also, receive the message, in God's sight all men are worth saving, not just the ones we choose. Jesus said it best in the following Scripture. Mark 16:15 "And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature."

Jonah 1:1 "Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,"

Many believe the account of Jonah was not an actual happening, but Jesus mentions it in the New Testament and verifies it. Amittai was of the tribe of Zebulun.

Jonah 1:2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me."

This is a call of God to Jonah, to go and minister in Nineveh. Nineveh was the capital of Assyria. Nineveh was founded by Nimrod. It is believed the city had well over 100,000 people living there, so it was a large city. This city was not part of the family of Jacob, and was thought of as a Gentile city. Even though they are not from the family of Jacob, God is aware of the evil going on there. This shows us that all the earth actually belongs to God. He is interested in Gentile people, the same as He is the Hebrews. Jonah was to cry against the evil going on in the city.

Jonah 1:3 "But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD."

Jonah wanted nothing to do with these Gentiles, and he fled from God, so he would not have to go. In fact, he went away from Nineveh, instead of toward it. He has turned his back on the call of God. He was sent to the far east, and he fled to the west. He was running from the face of God. He should have known, there was no place far enough to go to get away from God. He booked passage on a ship to get himself away from this call of God. Many of us have run from the call of God. We should pay special attention to this book.

Jonah 1:4 "But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken."

God is in control of the wind and the sea. He controls all natural elements of the earth. God causes the wind to come up so strong, that the ship is about to break up and sink.

Jonah 1:5 "Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that [were] in the ship into the sea, to lighten [it] of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep."

These mariners were used to storms on the sea. This had to be an unusually bad storm, to cause them to fear for their lives. They threw out the cargo, and began to pray to their gods. Gods is plural here, because they were of different cultures, and they worshipped the gods of their country. They did not know the True God. Jonah had slipped to the bottom of the ship and was sound asleep. He was exhausted from running from God, and slept very deeply. He felt as if he had safely gotten away from the call of God.

Jonah 1:6 "So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not."

Everyone was praying but Jonah, and the ship was in so much danger of sinking, that the shipmaster woke Jonah to help pray. It is interesting that even though these people did not know the True God, they were aware that this was a judgment of God.

Jonah 1:7 "And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil [is] upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah."

They felt this sudden storm of such great magnitude was punishment from God on someone aboard the ship. They cast lots to find out who it was, and God revealed to them that it was Jonah.

Jonah 1:8 "Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil [is] upon us; What [is] thine occupation? And whence comest thou? what [is] thy country? and of what people [art] thou?"

They were extremely frightened for their lives, and when the lot fell on Jonah, they began to question him. They thought he might speak for himself, and perhaps, repent of whatever he was guilty of, so as to appease God. They gave him an opportunity to explain, by answering these questions.

Jonah 1:9 "And he said unto them, I [am] an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry [land]."

Jonah was proud of the fact he was an Hebrew. He even says, he fears the LORD. One thing in his favor, he does acknowledge God. He even explains that God created the sea and the dry land.

Jonah 1:10 "Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them."

It appears, when he booked passage, he had admitted to some of the sailors that he was running from God. Now, they want to know why he had brought this terrible storm upon them.

Jonah 1:11 "Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous."

It is interesting to me, that they had enough respect for Jonah's God, that they asked Jonah to speak his own punishment. They knew something must be done to save their lives.

Jonah 1:12 "And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest [is] upon you."

Jonah was aware that God had brought this storm, because of his disobedience. He, also, realizes if he stays on board, they will all perish. He offers to give his life to save the sailors. He will not take his own life, but will take the rightful punishment for disobeying God. He asks them to throw him into the sea.

Jonah 1:13 "Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring [it] to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them."

Simply, they tried to save Jonah, but they could not. They rowed as hard as they could, but the wind God had sent was stronger, and they could do nothing.

Jonah 1:14 "Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee."

They really did not want to kill Jonah. They had to do something to save their own lives, however. They did not want to be guilty of murder either. They begged God to not hold them responsible for his death. They even remind God, that He brought the storm up.

Jonah 1:15 "So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging."

The fact that the sea stopped raging suddenly, showed them they had done the right thing by throwing Jonah overboard. They had not thrown him over in anger, but to save all of them from drowning. The suddenness is like the sea ceasing to roar, when Jesus spoke and told the sea to be still. God controls the sea and the wind.

Jonah 1:16 "Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows."

This is like many conversions in the churches today. They came to the LORD, because of fear of death. They recognized the supernatural event that had taken place, and they recognized the power of Jonah's God. They even sacrificed to the LORD to show their sincerity. They even made promises to God, as well.

Jonah 1:17 "Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights."

This fish was not an ordinary fish. God had prepared a special fish, so that Jonah could live in the fish's belly. This entombment in the belly of the fish is a type and shadow of the three days Jesus would be in the belly of the earth. Notice, God did not save Jonah from the fish. He saves him in the fish. There had to be a continuous prayer coming from that fish, while Jonah was in its belly. This will give Jonah time to reconsider about running from God.

Jonah 1 Questions

1. This book is an account of what?
2. Where had God called Jonah to minister?
3. Jonah was from _____.
4. The name "Jonah" means _____.
5. What lesson can you and I receive from this?
6. Quote Mark chapter 16 verse 15.
7. How do we know that the account of Jonah is not fiction?
8. What tribe was Amittai from?
9. Nineveh was the capital of _____.
10. How large was Nineveh?
11. This was a _____ city.
12. What was Jonah to cry against?
13. What did Jonah do about his call to Nineveh?
14. He was sent to the far east, and he went to the _____.
15. Who should pay close attention to this book?
16. What does God do about Jonah's flight?
17. What did the mariners do, when the wind came up so strong it nearly sunk the ship?
18. Where was Jonah during this time?
19. What does the shipmaster say to Jonah?
20. What did they cast lots to determine?
21. Who did the lot fall upon?
22. What questions did they ask Jonah?
23. What answer did Jonah give them?
24. How did they know he was fleeing from the LORD?
25. Who decided Jonah's punishment?
26. What did they do, before they threw Jonah overboard to try to save his life?
27. What happened, when they threw him into the sea?
28. What had the LORD done to save Jonah?
29. What is the entombment in the fish's belly a type and shadow of?
30. What may we assume Jonah was doing, while he was in the fish's belly?

We saw in the last lesson, that Jonah had been called to go to Nineveh and warn them of their sin. He was a Hebrew, and thought himself better than the Gentiles. He did not want to go, because he felt they were not good enough to be saved.

We will resume the lesson now in Jonah 2:1 "Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,"

It is such a shame that we, like Jonah, wait until we are in dire circumstances, before we cry out to God. I am sure this is the most urgent prayer that Jonah has ever prayed. Notice, God is still Jonah's God, even while he is in this peril.

Jonah 2:2 "And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, [and] thou heardest my voice."

I am sure that being in this fish's belly seemed like hell to Jonah. Jesus preached while He was in hell during the three days. I doubt seriously that Jonah felt so confident that he would return to the earth. God had to do this to get Jonah in a position to obey His request. Notice, the word "cried". This means that the prayer was like a pleading with God to forgive him, and remove him from this fish. The best statement in the verse above is "and He heard me". We are never so far down that God will not hear our earnest prayer. "Hell" is the word "sheol", which means hades, or the world of the dead. Jonah thought himself to be as good as dead.

Jonah 2:3 "For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me."

Jonah describes what happened to him in the sea. In the natural, there would have been no way to be saved from the angry sea. Jonah does recognize, that even the waves belong to God.

Jonah 2:4 "Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple."

Jonah was very much like many of us. He had looked away from the temple, until he got into a problem that he could not fix. Then, he cries to God for His help. He was desperate at this point. When he first was cast into the sea, he thought God had killed him for his disobedience. Hope sprang up in Jonah, when he looked again to God.

Jonah 2:5 "The waters compassed me about, [even] to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head."

This reminds me of an old song that says, "I was sinking deep in sin, far from the peaceful shore". Jonah, too, was sinking in the sin of his own making. He was "tangled in weeds", which symbolize the cares of this world. He was a victim of his own making. There is no way to come out of this, or life's other entanglements, without God. He is the only hope.

Jonah 2:6 "I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars [was] about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God."

This was no small body of water. It appeared to Jonah, that he was locked in this watery grave with no way he could return to life, or to the earth. He was helpless and alone in the bottom of the sea. He felt that the fish that swallowed him would be his grave forever. He was in the stomach of this fish. This would be corruption to the utmost. Perhaps, he is speaking of the corruption of his own life. Only God can reach down and bring any of us up from this type of corruption. He suddenly realizes the omnipotence of the LORD his God.

Jonah 2:7 "When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple."

At the time this was written, the presence of God dwelled in the temple in Jerusalem over the mercy seat. When Jonah looked to the temple, he was looking to God. There was no hope in the natural for Jonah. He fainted from fear of death in the fish. God brought him hope. His remembering of the LORD, caused God to hear his prayer.

Jonah 2:8 "They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy."

This is no time for pride. He would humble himself before God at this point. To observe other gods or idols, will get you no help at all. Psalms 146:5 "Happy [is he] that [hath] the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope [is] in the LORD his God:" Psalms 33:18 "Behold, the eye of the LORD [is] upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;"

Jonah 2:9 "But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay [that] that I have vowed. Salvation [is] of the LORD."

We see in this a repentent heart. Jonah has nothing to sacrifice but his praise. Hebrews 13:15 "By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of [our] lips giving thanks to his name." Salvation is of the LORD. Acts 4:12 "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." Ephesians 2:8 "For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: [it is] the gift of God:" Jonah knows that his only hope is in God.

Jonah 2:10 "And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry [land]."

This is undoubtedly the most humbling experience you could have. God has saved his life, and in the process taught him obedience. He is saved, because the fish obeyed God and spit him up.

Jonah 2 Questions

1. Where was Jonah called to go?
2. Why did Jonah not want to go there?
3. Jonah prayed unto the LORD out of the _____ of the fish.
4. What is a shame about our prayer life?
5. The author believes this to be the most _____ prayer he had ever prayed.
6. Where did Jonah say he was in verse 2?
7. Why had God allowed this to happen to Jonah?
8. How do we know Jonah was pleading in his prayer?
9. What is the best statement in verse 2?
10. What does "hell", or "sheol", in this verse, mean?
11. What is Jonah saying in verse 3?
12. What was meant by Jonah looking to the temple?
13. Jonah was sinking in the sin of his own _____.
14. What did the "tangled weeds" symbolize?
15. What determination did Jonah make, when he was in the depth of the sea?
16. What did he believe would be his grave forever?
17. When did he remember the LORD?
18. Quote Psalms chapter 146 verse 5.
19. Quote Psalms chapter 33 verse 18.
20. What sacrifice did he make to God?
21. Quote Hebrews chapter 13 verse 15.
22. Salvation is of the _____.
23. Quote Acts chapter 4 verse 12.
24. Quote Ephesians chapter 2 verse 8.
25. When the LORD spoke to the fish, what did it do?
26. God has saved his life, and in the process taught him _____.

We will begin this lesson in Jonah 3:1 "And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,"

God has not removed the call for Jonah to go to Nineveh and carry them a message. Now that God has Jonah's attention, He speaks to Jonah again.

Jonah 3:2 "Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee."

This is telling Jonah to get on with the ministry. He has already wasted time. He must go, now, and preach to all of these people. I Corinthians 1:21 "For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe." Preaching is for the purpose of saving people. The Words that come from Jonah's mouth will not be his own. They will be the Words God put there, to cause these people to repent of their sins and be saved. We mentioned before, that this city has over 100,000 souls in it.

Jonah 3:3 "So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey."

Jonah has learned his lesson well. He obeys God this time, and goes to Nineveh. Jonah did exactly as the Word of the LORD commanded him to do. The city was so large, it took three days to walk across it.

Jonah 3:4 "And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown."

The number 40 is a time of testing. He preached as he went across the city. It appears, he preached more than once across the city. These Assyrians had no trouble understanding what Jonah was saying to them. There was a short time to repent, or their city would be totally destroyed. Jonah, probably, wandered around the city giving this warning at every place he could speak to a crowd.

Jonah 3:5 "So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them."

Jonah's preaching was accepted by the people. They all believed Jonah's message, from the king to the poorest person in the community. There was a massive repentance. They showed the seriousness of their repentance by fasting and wearing sackcloth. The whole city repented. The most important thing, in the verse above, is they believed God.

Jonah 3:6 "For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered [him] with sackcloth, and sat in ashes."

The king set the example for all the rest. He humbled himself before God {removed his kingly robe}. He covered himself with sackcloth, and poured ashes upon his head, which was a sign of great sorrow and mourning.

Jonah 3:7 "And he caused [it] to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:"

This was a total fast. They even made the animals fast as well. This fast did not even allow the drinking of water. They believed the message Jonah brought and repented.

Jonah 3:8 "But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that [is] in their hands."

Not only did they repent, but they changed their lifestyle. They became new creatures. Their old lifestyle is gone. Now, they live to please God. Crying mightily unto God shows the sincerity of their prayers.

Jonah 3:9 "Who can tell [if] God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?"

Their prayers are so God will see that they have sincerely changed, and perhaps, He will not destroy them. Of course, that is why God sent them the message by Jonah. He did not want to destroy them. He wanted them to repent.

Jonah 3:10 "And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did [it] not."

Praise God! He saw the sincerity of their repentance, and He changed His mind about destroying them. He forgave them, instead of destroying them. One of the strong lessons in this is, that Jew and Gentile are loved of God and can be saved, if they repent and live Godly lives. God loves us all, one at a time. He is quick to forgive and to set us up in right standing with Him. We must be truly sorry for our sins, and believe that Jesus is our Saviour. It is really important to confess with our mouths the belief that is in our hearts. If we do all of this, then we will want to be baptized, to show the world we have been buried in the watery grave with Jesus, and have risen to new life in Him.

Jonah 3 Questions

1. Why does God tell Jonah, again, about his calling?
2. What is the first thing He says to Jonah?
3. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 1 verse 21.
4. What will come from Jonah's mouth?
5. Again, how large is Nineveh?
6. How many days did it take to walk across Nineveh?
7. What did Jonah cry out to them?
8. The number 40 is a time of _____.
9. Where did he preach?
10. The people of Nineveh _____ God.
11. What did they do, because of the message?
12. Who believed the message?
13. What is the most important thing spoken in verse 5?
14. What humbling thing did the king do?
15. What decree was made by the king?
16. What were man and beast to be covered with?
17. Not only did they repent, but they changed their _____.
18. What were they praying God would do?
19. What effect did this have on God?
20. What is one strong lesson to be learned here?
21. What must we do to be saved?

We will begin this lesson in Jonah 4:1 "But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry."

Jonah had judged these people not worthy to be saved. He is, now, angry that God has forgiven them. Perhaps, he was angry, because the warning he had given them had not been carried out. I believe he just harboured great hate toward these people, and did not want God to save them. His anger was toward God, and that is very dangerous. He had thought that the Hebrews were the only ones worthy to be saved. If God saves the Gentiles, he thinks that will make the Hebrews less special to God.

Jonah 4:2 "And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, [was] not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou [art] a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil."

He was actually questioning the good judgment of God. He did not want Nineveh to repent, and be forgiven. His hate was overwhelming. All of the prophets knew that God threatened, many times, to cause the people to repent. Jonah did not want Nineveh saved.

Jonah 4:3 "Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [it is] better for me to die than to live."

Jonah did not want to live as an equal with the Gentiles. Jonah wants to die, because God did not do what He told Jonah to tell them. He was a very arrogant self-centered man. You would think, he would have learned his lesson in the giant fish, but he did not. If he could not have his way, he would rather die.

Jonah 4:4 "Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?"

God is disappointed at Jonah's anger. God makes Jonah examine himself rather than condemn him.

Jonah 4:5 "So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city."

Jonah is like a pouting little boy. He will just sit outside the city in a booth, until God destroys the city. He had made up his mind that God would go ahead and destroy Nineveh, to please him. He sits there, possibly, until the forty days expire. He still wants the city destroyed.

Jonah 4:6 "And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made [it] to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd."

Jonah becomes even more proud, when God makes a gourd come up out of the ground to shade him. He will really feel his importance to God now. His grief is not a physical thing, but a trouble in his mind.

Jonah 4:7 "But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered."

The Lord giveth, and the Lord taketh away. This is undoubtedly the funniest thing in this. Just when Jonah is so proud of God doing special things for him, God causes the worm to eat the gourd. Now Jonah does not have any shade. God is trying to teach Jonah that God can bless whoever He wishes, whenever He wishes.

Jonah 4:8 "And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [It is] better for me to die than to live."

With all the other shortcomings Jonah had, he also felt sorry for himself. God is trying to show Jonah how unforgiving he is. God is showing him, that he should have mercy on the people of Nineveh, if he plans for God to have mercy upon him.

Jonah 4:9 "And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, [even] unto death."

Of course, Jonah has no right to be angry. He is like a spoiled child. He is so angry, that it nearly kills him.

Jonah 4:10 "Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:"

God is shaming Jonah, that he had pity on a gourd, and yet, did not have pity on the people of Nineveh. Plants of life have a very short life span. They are not made in the image of God, like people are.

Jonah 4:11 "And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and [also] much cattle?"

God has driven the point home. The people of Nineveh were human beings. There were over 120,000 people there who would have been lost, had God not had mercy upon them. God is making Jonah the judge of whether He should have saved these people, or not. God is not controlled by things of the flesh, as Jonah was. God is forgiving and loving. He saves, because of His grace, and not because of our worthiness. Salvation is a free gift. God is telling Jonah, that these people had never been taught about God, and they did not know they were doing wrong. When God showed them of their error, they repented and changed their lifestyle. To be forgiven, we must forgive. We do not hear the outcome of this. I sincerely hope that Jonah agreed with God and forgave them. God is fair. He gives us all ample time to repent and be saved.

Jonah 4 Questions

1. What did Jonah feel about Nineveh being saved?
2. Jonah had judged these people _____ to be saved.
3. Who was his anger toward?
4. Who did he think were the only ones worthy to be saved?
5. Why does he not want the Gentiles saved?
6. What did he pray in verse 2?
7. What was he actually questioning?
8. What did all the prophets know about God's threats?
9. What request does Jonah make in verse 3?
10. Describe Jonah.
11. What question did God ask him in verse 4?
12. What did Jonah do, because he wanted to see the city destroyed?
13. What is Jonah like?
14. The Lord God prepared a _____.
15. What was it for?
16. What effect did this have on Jonah?
17. What did God do to the gourd?
18. What lesson is God trying to teach Jonah?
19. What caused Jonah to faint?
20. What question does God ask Jonah about the gourd?
21. How angry is Jonah?
22. Why is God shaming Jonah?
23. The 120,000 people of Nineveh could not discern between what?
24. God saves, because of His _____, and not because of our _____.
25. How is God fair in His judgments?

Micah was a prophet of the southern tribes. Isaiah was a prophet in Judah and Hosea in Israel at the same time. Micah was the penman of his book. He prophesied under king Jotham's, Ahaz's, and Hezekiah's reigns. The name "Micah" means who is like Jehovah. He lived in the territory of Judah, but spoke to the ten tribes of Israel, as well as to Judah. The definition of true religion is found in Micah 6:8 "He hath shewed thee, O man, what [is] good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?" He foretold the fall of Samaria and Jerusalem. He prophesied the birth of Jesus in Micah 5:2 "But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, [though] thou be little among the thousands of Judah, [yet] out of thee shall he come forth unto me [that is] to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth [have been] from of old, from everlasting."

Now we will begin the verse by verse study in Micah 1:1 "The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, [and] Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem."

We see the authority that Micah prophesies with in this first verse, "the Word of the LORD". Morashite or Morasheth-Gath is a village in the lowlands of Judea. It was located about 20 miles southwest of Jerusalem. The names of the kings of Judah are listed here, because his primary message was to them. Samaria was the capital of Israel, and Jerusalem was the capital of Judah.

Micah 1:2 "Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple."

This message is actually for sinners everywhere, and for all time, as well as to Judah and Israel. This is saying, that they should pay careful attention, because whatever happens to the ten tribes of Israel has a bearing on all of humanity. This should set an example to warn everyone to repent and turn away from sin. No one is exempt from punishment, when the sin is the worship of false gods.

Micah 1:3 "For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth."

The sins of Israel had risen up to heaven. God is above the highest place upon the earth. He is Almighty God. His place, spoken of here, is His throne in heaven. One reason the high places are mentioned as being tread upon by the LORD, is because they were places of false worship.

Micah 1:4 "And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, [and] as the waters [that are] poured down a steep place."

The mountain being molten makes you think of a volcano erupting. This speaks of a terrible time of calamity. This is the very thing that happens when a volcano erupts. The lava pours down the sides of the mountains like a stream of water.

Micah 1:5 "For the transgression of Jacob [is] all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What [is] the transgression of Jacob? [is it] not Samaria? and what [are] the high places of Judah? [are they] not Jerusalem?"

Their transgression, that had angered God so greatly, was apostasy. They had gone away from their first love {God Almighty}, and were worshipping false gods and idols. This does not speak of just the ten tribes of Israel, but includes the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin. In fact, it could easily be speaking of our churches today, as well. The sad thing is that many of us are Christians in name only. We are not sold out to God. We let things of the world take precedence over God.

Micah 1:6 "Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, [and] as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof."

This speaks of terrible destruction. Actually, stones do pour down into the valley when a volcano erupts. They were, also, thrown down in battle. Samaria will be totally destroyed. When this destruction is over, it will be a barren land.

Micah 1:7 "And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered [it] of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot."

The "harlot" spoken of here, is the harlot wife of God {Israel}. The hires means the wages of prostitution. God looked upon idolatry as spiritual adultery. They were unfaithful to God {their husband}. The Assyrians are just as idolatrous as Israel, and they will get these idols for themselves.

Micah 1:8 "Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls."

This is speaking of the sorrow of Micah at the destruction which was to come. He is trying to convey the magnitude of the destruction that God will bring upon these people, if they do not repent and return to the One True God.

Micah 1:9 "For her wound [is] incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, [even] to Jerusalem."

God will not show mercy to them. Israel will be destroyed. The terrible thing is that Judah has become involved in the same sins, and they will not be spared either. The destruction of Judah is much later, but prophets do not know the exact time of the fulfillment of their prophecy. They just know it will happen. God's holy city {Jerusalem} will even be destroyed.

Micah 1:10 "Declare ye [it] not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust."

Gath was the place of the Philistines. The people of Gath would be happy and spread the coming destruction, so they do not tell them. "The house of Aphrah" means house of dust. Rolling in the dust is a sign of extreme mourning.

Micah 1:11 "Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing."

"Saphir" means fair city. "Zaanan" means going out. "Beth-ezel" means house at one's side. This is speaking of shame coming upon these cities, as well. They should take up the mourning, also.

Micah 1:12 "For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem."

"Maroth" means bitterness. They expected God to protect them. They did not repent, and great sorrow came to them.

Micah 1:13 "O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she [is] the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee."

Lachish was about 14 miles northeast of Gaza. Sennacherib of Assyria spoiled this city. This is telling them, to harness up their best horses, and flee to safety in their chariots. It appears from this, that Lachish was involved in the same transgressions as Israel. It, also, appears they caused Jerusalem to get involved, as well.

Micah 1:14 "Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib [shall be] a lie to the kings of Israel."

Judah is involved in the very same sins as Israel. The presents to Moresheth-gath are parting gifts. This means that Judah has given up Moresheth-gath. They have relinquished ownership. This city is given up to the enemy.

Micah 1:15 "Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel."

"Mareshah" means inheritance. "Adullam" is a place in Palestine.

Micah 1:16 "Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee."

This baldness speaks of mourning. It, also, speaks of adultery. An unfaithful wife had her head shaved, so the world would know she was an adultress. They have gone into captivity, and Micah is telling them to mourn for them.

Micah 1 Questions

1. Micah was a prophet of the _____ tribes.
2. _____ was a prophet in Judah and _____ in Israel at the same time.
3. During whose reign did Micah prophesy?
4. What is the definition of true religion in Scripture?
5. Micah foretells the fall of _____ and _____.
6. Where is the prophecy of the birth of Christ?
7. What tells us, in verse 1, that Micah is under the authority of God?
8. Where is Morashite?
9. Who is this warning to?
10. The sins of _____ had risen up to heaven.
11. What is God's place spoken of here?
12. The high places were places of _____.
13. What is verse 4 speaking of?
14. What was their transgression that had angered God?
15. Who was their first love?
16. What is sad about many Christians today?
17. I will make Samaria as an _____ of the _____.
18. What will happen to the graven images?
19. Who is the "harlot" in verse 7?
20. What were the "hires"?
21. They were unfaithful to God {_____ }.
22. Who will get the idols?
23. Describe the sorrow of Micah for these people.
24. Will God have mercy and stop the punishment?
25. Gath was a city of the _____.
26. The "house of Arphrah" means house of _____.
27. What is rolling in the dust a sign of?
28. What does "Saphir" mean?
29. "Maroth" means _____.
30. Who spoiled Lachish?
31. What are the gifts in verse 14?
32. The baldness speaks of _____.
33. It, also, speaks of _____.

We will begin this lesson in Micah 2:1 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

This is speaking of someone who lies awake at night, and figures out ways to cheat the poor out of what they have. These people are not led into sin by their friends. The sin originates in their own minds. They rehearse exactly how they plan to work their scheme, even while they are still in bed. As soon as they get up, they go right out and put their evil plans into action. They can get away with this, because their plans are against the poor, who have no one to protect them.

Micah 2:2 "And they covet fields, and take [them] by violence; and houses, and take [them] away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage."

One of the ten commandments forbids coveting things that belong to others. Exodus 20:17 "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that [is] thy neighbour's." Not only does the man covet in verse 2 above, but he actually will take from a man by whatever force is necessary. They were forcing them to give up the land that was given to them for their heritage. Jesus had something to say about this in the following Scripture. Romans 13:9 "For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if [there be] any other Commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself."

Micah 2:3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time [is] evil.

God will not overlook this sin. They will feel the punishment for this sin. The "family" is speaking of the whole country. God will not stop the punishment {remove their necks}. They have sinned greatly and brought this sin upon themselves. God will break their haughty spirit.

Micah 2:4 "In that day shall [one] take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, [and] say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed [it] from me! turning away he hath divided our fields."

The day spoken of is the day when the punishment from God shall come upon them. The parable is, probably, a taunting song against them. "Lamenting" is mourning out loud. Sometimes, it is in the form of a mournful song. Israel is no longer blessed of God, but is feeling the curse that comes by not obeying God's commandments. Even the property, now, belongs to someone else.

Micah 2:5 "Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD."

They have lost their inheritance. God no longer claims them for His own. God will not take back this land for them.

Micah 2:6 "Prophesy ye not, [say they to them that] prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, [that] they shall not take shame."

It appears from this, that the people do not want Micah to prophesy anymore. They do not want to hear this negative message. They do not believe him. They are so sure, that since they belong to God, they can get away with sin and not be punished.

Micah 2:7 "O [thou that art] named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? [are] these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?"

Micah reminds them that these words of prophesy would not worry them, if they were living uprightly. They are aware, on one hand that they are sinning just as Micah says, but they do not believe God will attack them. Those that are named the house of Jacob are the twelve tribes of Israel. They are asking "is the Spirit of the LORD straightened" {is He not still longsuffering toward Israel}? God still blesses those who walk uprightly. He does not bless those who are committing these terrible sins.

Micah 2:8 "Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war."

Those who do not keep the commandments of God are acting as enemies of God, even if they call themselves God's people. This is speaking of their sins being so bad, that they actually take the clothing of those who owe them. The debts are not even honest debts either. They have cheated them. God is not just punishing them for things their fathers and grandfathers did, but for the evil they are continuing to do themselves.

Micah 2:9 "The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever."

The women, in the verse above, are, probably, speaking of the widows who God had told them to protect and help. This is saying, they took advantage of the widows and took their homes. They had taken all the privileges away that God's people were to have. One commandment of God was to help the widows and orphans.

Micah 2:10 "Arise ye, and depart; for this [is] not [your] rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy [you], even with a sore destruction."

Canaan had been given to Israel as a place of resting. Since they had committed such grievous sins, God will take the land from them, and it will not be their place of rest. They have destroyed their own inheritance with their sins. Their destruction is of their own doing.

Micah 2:11 "If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, [saying], I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people."

Micah is saying, they do not want to hear the true prophet. They want to hear a prophet that speaks only of good times. The people do not want to hear a message of warning. They want to hear a message that appeals to their flesh. The false message promises them wine and strong drink.

Micah 2:12 "I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of [the multitude of] men."

This is a complete change from the previous verse. This is speaking of the restoration of the remnant of the people. He still calls them Jacob, which is speaking of all twelve tribes of Israel. The noise of the multitude is, possibly, the voices of so vast a number praising God. They are classified as sheep, which represent the saved in Christ.

Micah 2:13 "The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them."

The One that breaketh is their Saviour. They passed through the gate to God. Let us look at what Jesus says about this. John 10:27 "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:" John 10:28 "And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any [man] pluck them out of my hand." John 10:29 "My Father, which gave [them] me, is greater than all; and no [man] is able to pluck [them] out of my Father's hand." John 10:30 "I and [my] Father are one." "LORD on the head of them" could mean that the LORD was their head, and was leading them. It could, also, mean that they were sealed as belonging to the LORD.

Micah 2 Questions

1. Woe to them that devise _____.
2. What is meant by them devising iniquity on their bed?
3. Are they sinning because of outside influence?
4. What do they do, as soon as they get up?
5. Quote Exodus chapter 20 verse 17.
6. What does the man, in verse 2, do, besides covet his neighbor's land?
7. Quote Romans chapter 13 verse 9.
8. Who is the family speaking of in verse 3?
9. What does "remove their necks" mean?
10. God will break their _____ spirit.
11. What day is spoken of in verse 4?
12. What is the parable, probably?
13. What is "lamenting"?
14. They are, now, feeling the curse that comes from what?
15. What is verse 5 saying?
16. What are the people saying to Micah in verse 6?
17. What does Micah tell them about his prophecy?
18. Who are named Jacob in these Scriptures?
19. In verse 8, what extreme have they gone to?
20. The women, in verse 9, are speaking of the _____.
21. What had God commanded about the widows and orphans?
22. _____ had been given to Israel as a place of resting.
23. What type of prophet do the people want?
24. What are two things the false message bring?
25. What is verse 12 speaking of?
26. What is the noise of the multitude speaking of?
27. Who are spoken of as sheep?
28. The One that breaketh is their _____.
29. Quote John chapter 10 verses 27 through 30.
30. What does "LORD on the head of them" mean?

We will begin this lesson in Micah 3:1 "And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [Is it] not for you to know judgment?"

Micah is condemning the sins of those in authority. They should have led their people in the ways of God, instead they led them into sin. Leaders do have a great authority, but with that prestige and authority, go great responsibilities. They, above all the rest of the people, should have known better.

Micah 3:2 "Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;"

This speaks of evil rulers who are out for only themselves. They are not like the good shepherd who cares for the sheep. They have skinned them at every opportunity. This is an expression used when you cheat someone in a business deal, as well.

Micah 3:3 "Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron."

This does not mean they were practicing cannibalism. This is not to be taken literally. This just means that they treated them like animals for their own personal use, instead of like people. They had no regard for their people.

Micah 3:4 "Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings."

John 9:31 "Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth." James 2:13 "For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment." They cry out to the LORD, but He has closed His ears to them. They showed no mercy, and they will receive no mercy.

Micah 3:5 "Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him."

The following 2 Scriptures that Jesus spoke are a very good explanation of this. Matthew 7:15 "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves." Matthew 15:14 "Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch." This next Scripture tells us exactly what becomes of these evil leaders. II Peter 2:1 "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction." God does not overlook this sinful prophet. He will be punished.

Micah 3:6 "Therefore night [shall be] unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them."

This is speaking of prophets who are not true prophets. They are not ambassadors to carry the Lord's Word, but their own. They prophesy for their own personal gain. They will no longer receive any messages from God. There will be a famine of the Word of God in their lives. The little light they had from God will no longer shine. Their light will go completely out. Zechariah 13:3 "And it shall come to pass, [that] when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth."

Micah 3:7 "Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for [there is] no answer of God."

Seers, generally, could pray and ask for answers from God for the people. When their communication with God is cut off, they are no longer blessed with answers for the people. "Covering their lips" would be a sign of mourning for their inability to speak for God.

Micah 3:8 "But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin."

Micah is defending his own ability to speak for God in this. He is saying, "I am not one of those that God has cut off". Micah speaks the Words that the LORD has put into his mouth. He is actually a mouthpiece for God. These messages do not come from the heart of Micah, but from God, through Micah. Even though the declaration of Jacob's sins are coming from the mouth of Micah, they are actually coming from God.

Micah 3:9 "Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity."

Again, he speaks against the leaders of the people. This is not just to the prophets, but to the spiritual leaders of each family. They should be a standard that is lifted up for all of their people to follow, but they are not. "Pervert all equity" means they are not keeping God's laws the way they were written, but are changing them to please themselves.

Micah 3:10 "They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity."

This is just saying, that they grew by the bloodshed of others. Whether this is literal, or is speaking of injustices, I cannot say. They used Jerusalem for the promotion of their evil. Deuteronomy 27:25 "Cursed [be] he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen."

Micah 3:11 "The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they

lean upon the LORD, and say, [Is] not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us."

This is speaking of gross abuse of their authority. Their judgment is easily bought, because they are judging for money. "The priests teach for hire" is speaking of ministers who minister to no one, but those who can pay. They are leaders for what they can get for themselves out of it. The ridiculous thing is they expect God to bless them for this. They believe they are a privileged few, who will not be judged of God. Matthew 7:15 "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves." To be a spiritual leader of the people is a call of God, it is not a vocation to make a living with.

Micah 3:12 "Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest."

The blame for the destruction of Jerusalem can actually be lain at the feet of these evil leaders. For the crimes of the priests, and prophets, and rulers, the destruction came from God. Zion is, many times, speaking of the church. There is an extensive lesson about the shepherds who lead the sheep astray in Ezekiel chapter 34. This, also, is speaking of the temple in Jerusalem which is destroyed in the Babylonian attack. The mountain of the house is speaking of the temple. God had moved out of the temple, because of their sins.

Micah 3 Questions

1. Who is this addressed to?
2. Micah is _____ the sins of those in authority.
3. With prestige and authority, go great _____.
4. What is verse 2 speaking of?
5. Does verse 3 mean they were practicing cannibalism?
6. It means they treated the people like _____.
7. Quote John chapter 9 verse 31.
8. Quote James chapter 2 verse 13.
9. Who does verse 5 say made the people err?
10. Quote Matthew chapter 7 verse 15.
11. What happens, when the blind lead the blind?
12. Quote 2 Peter chapter 2 verse 1.
13. Who is verse 6 speaking of?
14. They prophesy for their own _____ _____.
15. Quote Zechariah chapter 13 verse 3.
16. Why will the seers be ashamed?
17. What was "covering their lips" a sign of?
18. Who was Micah speaking of in verse 8?
19. Micah is actually a _____ for God.
20. Who is verse 9 speaking against?
21. What were their special sins?
22. Quote Deuteronomy chapter 27 verse 5.
23. How were they abusing their authority?
24. Quote Matthew chapter 7 verse 15.
25. Who is actually to blame for the destruction of Jerusalem?
26. Where, in Ezekiel, do we read about the shepherds who lead the sheep astray?
27. What country destroyed Jerusalem?

We will begin this lesson in Micah 4:1 "But in the last days it shall come to pass, [that] the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it."

Micah suddenly turns to the last days. The last days are definitely speaking of the coming of the LORD to the earth. This is a time, when Jesus will reign as King of kings and Lord of lords. He will set up His kingdom upon this earth. He will reign from the holy mountain in Jerusalem. People from all nations will come to Jerusalem to worship with their King. The temple will be re-established as the house of the LORD. It will be a time of perfect peace. Acts 2:17 "And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:" Acts 2:18 "And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:"

Micah 4:2 "And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."

"Zion" is speaking of the church. "Many nations" speaks of not just the Hebrew, but people of all nationalities. Christianity was opened to people of all nations, as we see in the following verse. Luke 24:47 "And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem." Acts 1:8 "But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth." This is speaking of salvation being offered to all mankind. Jesus is the Word of God. Everything He speaks is the Word of God. Romans 10:12 "For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him." Romans 10:13 "For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved." Read the rest of this chapter of Romans.

Micah 4:3 "And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

This turn to God by people of all nations, will bring universal peace. Jesus is King of Peace, and He will bring the peace. Mankind cannot bring peace. Only God can bring this peace. They will no longer have any need for swords and spears. They will remake them into something usable. Jesus will rule from Jerusalem. He will cause nations to be in harmony, and there will be no more war. Satan, who caused the conflict with men, will be chained for 1000 years. He will not be around to cause one nation to believe a lie about another nation. Peace will reign.

Micah 4:4 "But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make [them] afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken [it]."

Fear is the opposite of faith. The people this is speaking of, are the faithful. They will not know fear, because they have faith in Jesus Christ the King of peace. When perfect peace reigns, there will be prosperity. Each person will have all he, or she, needs. There will be no need to covet. Everyone will be filled. The LORD has spoken it, and it will happen. God is Truth.

Micah 4:5 "For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever."

I teach that we must walk in the salvation we receive. We must walk in the straight and narrow path every day. God left us rules to live by, and the only happy successful life is living by those rules. This statement just means that all people will live good wholesome lives. They will not even be tempted to cheat, and steal, and do all the things the lust of their flesh had caused them to do before. Satan was the tempter, and he is locked up. Christians will walk in the name of Jesus Christ. It appears, while they are walking in the name of their heathen god, we believers are walking in the name of the True and Living God.

Micah 4:6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

In the Messianic age, the Hebrews will be returned to God and to Israel. Israel is spoken of as a woman, because she was the wife of God.

Micah 4:7 "And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever."

The "remnant" is speaking of those of the physical house of Israel who have accepted the LORD as their Saviour. The LORD reigning over them in mount Zion is speaking of all Israel. Zion is the church. Jesus will reign forever and ever.

Micah 4:8 "And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem."

We see from the following Scripture, that the daughter of Zion is speaking of Israel. Jerusalem towered over the rest of the land. David was the first true dominion by a Hebrew. The daughter of Jerusalem is, specifically, speaking of the part of Israel that was in Jerusalem. II Kings 19:21 This [is] the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, [and] laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

Micah 4:9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [is there] no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

All of this has to do with the judgment spoken upon Jerusalem. God allows Babylon to take them, because of the sin in their lives. Hosea 13:11 "I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took [him] away in my wrath." Hosea 13:13 "The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he [is] an

unwise son; for he should not stay long in [the place of] the breaking forth of children."

Micah 4:10 "Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go [even] to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies."

Their sorrow was great, because they thought God would not allow them to be taken. They just knew at the last moment of their sorrow, that God would deliver them. God allows them to be taken by Babylon to teach them the error of their ways. He will deliver them, but it will be after their confinement in Babylon. Just as God, through Moses, had delivered them out of Egypt, God would deliver them from Babylon, but they would have to repent and turn to God. Isaiah 66:8 "Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? [or] shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children."

Micah 4:11 "Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion."

The nations around her had been envious of Israel and her God. They were glad that God had punished Israel. Her punishment was an adulterous wife.

Micah 4:12 "But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor."

God may punish them, but He will never abandon His own. Even the captivity in Babylon was to cause repentance in the people for their worship of false gods, and to turn them back to God. God still loved His people. He would never destroy them all. The heathen people were used of God to punish His precious people. They did not know God's thoughts, because they did not know God. God will destroy the enemies of His church and restore the wheat to his barn.

Micah 4:13 "Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth."

The "horn" speaks of great power, or strength. For the power to be like iron speaks of just how great it is. The hoofs of brass symbolize judgment on the oppressors of God's people. John 4:35 "Say not ye, There are yet four months, and [then] cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest." The Christians will be involved in this harvest, and then, they will reign over this earth as subordinate to Jesus for 1000 years.

Micah 4 Questions

1. What time is set in this chapter?
2. What is that time definitely speaking of?
3. Quote Acts chapter 2 verses 17 and 18.
4. "Zion" is speaking of the _____.
5. Who is the statement "many nations" speaking of?
6. Quote Luke chapter 24 verse 47.
7. Quote Acts chapter 1 verse 8.
8. _____ is the Word of God.
9. Quote Romans chapter 10 verses 12 and 13.
10. They shall beat their swords into _____.
11. Neither shall they learn _____ anymore.
12. _____ is King of Peace.
13. Where will Jesus rule from?
14. Where will Satan be for the 1000 years of peace?
15. Fear is the opposite of _____.
16. Quote Micah chapter 4 verse 5.
17. The author teaches that we must _____ in the salvation we have received.
18. Who was the tempter?
19. While the world is walking in the name of their heathen God, we believers are walking in the name of the _____ and _____ God.
20. Why is Israel spoken of as a woman here?
21. Who is the "remnant" speaking of?
22. Who is the daughter of Jerusalem speaking of?
23. What is verse 9 speaking of?
24. Why was their sorrow so great?
25. Why did God allow them to be taken by Babylon?
26. Quote Isaiah chapter 66 verse 8.
27. The nations around had been jealous of whom?
28. What was their captivity for?
29. Arise and _____, O daughter of Zion.
30. What does the "horn" speak of?
31. Quote John chapter 4 verse 35.
32. The _____ will be involved in this harvest.
33. The Christians will reign as subordinate to Jesus for _____ years.

We will begin this lesson in Micah 5:1 "Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek."

We know that Israel, and Jerusalem in Israel, had been besieged, and had been taken, and had been scattered. They certainly had been humiliated like a slap on the face. Those in authority fell to the same fate as the everyday citizen of the country.

Micah 5:2 "But thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, [though] thou be little among the thousands of Judah, [yet] out of thee shall he come forth unto me [that is] to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth [have been] from of old, from everlasting."

The name "Bethlehem" means house of bread. Jesus is the Bread of life. The name "Ephratah" means fruitfulness. Ephratah is another name for Bethlehem. Jesus produced more believers {fruit} than anyone ever in history. Bethlehem, where Jesus was born, is just outside of Jerusalem about 5 miles. It is a small village. At the time of the deepest sorrow of God's people {they were under Roman rule}, God sent the Saviour of the world. He was their Messiah. He was their King. He is our Saviour. Notice, that Jesus is everlasting. He is the Beginning and the Ending. Isaiah 9:6 "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace."

Micah 5:3 "Therefore will he give them up, until the time [that] she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel."

This is saying, that God's people will be controlled by others, until the virgin Mary brings forth the Christ child. Christ will bring in His kingdom, and all who will believe {the true family of Abraham} will be His family. This includes those who are spiritual Israel and physical Israel.

Micah 5:4 "And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth."

Jesus is the Ruler, spoken of here, who is their Messiah. Jesus is spoken of as the good Shepherd. He feeds all of His flock. Jesus was not just for the Hebrews. I Timothy 4:10 "For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe." The feeding here, is speaking of feeding on the Word of the Lord. No one can take the believers away from Jesus. The word "abide" means continually live. John 5:24 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." John 10:27 "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:" John 10:28 "And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any [man] pluck them out of my hand." John 10:29 "My Father, which gave [them] me, is greater than all; and no [man] is

able to pluck [them] out of my Father's hand." John 10:30 "I and [my] Father are one."

Micah 5:5 "And this [man] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men."

Jesus not only brings peace, but is the King of Peace. He is our peace. The Assyrians, here, are speaking of the worldly people who come against God's people. "Seven" means spiritually complete. This, then, is saying that the peace that Jesus brings is perfect and complete. "Eight" means new beginnings, and these are some of Jesus' subordinates spoken of here.

Micah 5:6 "And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver [us] from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders."

The sword, that Jesus fights with, is the sword of His mouth {the Word of God}. "Nimrod and Assyria", here, are speaking, generally, of the enemies of God's people.

Micah 5:7 "And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men."

This "remnant of Jacob" is speaking of those who have received the Messiah. They actually are the spreaders of Christianity across the lands, as dew would refresh the land. Most of the apostles of Christ were Hebrews. They carried the gospel message to the known world. The grace of God is a free gift from God poured out to all mankind. It was to the Jew first, and then to the Gentile. All could be refreshed by this grace of God in Jesus Christ.

Micah 5:8 "And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver."

The Lamb of God {Jesus Christ} is the Lion of the tribe of Judah. Jesus is the Judge of all the world. He is strong and protective to those who accept Him. He is, also, the destroyer of those who totally reject Him. Luke 19:27 "But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay [them] before me."

Micah 5:9 "Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off."

Jesus had a gentle, loving, forgiving side of Him. He, also, had a side that spoke strongly to the money changers in the temple. His righteous indignation drove the money changers out. He is our Saviour who forgives and gives us new life, but He is, also, the King who rules with an iron hand. I Corinthians 15:25 "For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet."

Micah 5:10 "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:"

The day spoken of, here, is when Jesus reigns as King. God had never wanted His people to trust in their horses and chariots. There will be no need for them. Jesus has won the war. Victory is in Jesus.

Micah 5:11 "And I will cut off the cities, of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:"

This is speaking of the glory of the cities, and the formalities of government. There will be no threat of war, so there will be no need for strongholds.

Micah 5:12 "And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no [more] soothsayers:"

This is some of the things that had misled God's people. Magic, and sorcery, and witches, and warlocks are all part of the witchcraft mentioned here. These things are an abomination to God. Soothsayers were just as bad. In fact, they were about the same. We could, possibly, add enchanter, or mind reader, or hypnotist to that list.

Micah 5:13 "Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands."

Anything you make with your hands, or can see with your physical eye, is not God. God is Spirit. Idolatry {worship of images of false gods} is the very thing that had caused separation from God. God, Himself, will destroy all of them.

Micah 5:14 "And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities."

The groves were some of the places where the worship of false gods went on. Notice, God destroys these places. The cities involved in this is "thy cities" that He destroys.

Micah 5:15 "And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard."

This is speaking of the wrath of God, which comes on all who reject Jesus. II Thessalonians 1:8 "In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:" This is 3 1/2 years of torment from God on those who totally reject Jesus.

Micah 5 Questions

1. What things had happened to Israel and Jerusalem that was like a slap in the face?
2. What happened to those in authority?
3. What does "Bethlehem" mean?
4. What does "Ephratah" mean?
5. Where was Bethlehem located?
6. At the time of Jesus, Jerusalem was under the control of the _____.
7. Who was Jesus to the natural Jew?
8. Quote Isaiah chapter 9 verse 6.
9. What time is verse 3 speaking of?
10. Who are the true family of Abraham?
11. Jesus is the Ruler spoken of in verse 4. He is spoken of as the good _____.
12. Quote 1 Timothy chapter 4 verse 10.
13. What does "abide" mean?
14. Quote John chapter 5 verse 24.
15. Quote John chapter 10 verses 28 through 30.
16. Jesus not only brings peace, but is the _____ of _____.
17. What does "seven" mean?
18. "Eight" means _____.
19. What is the sword Jesus fights with?
20. What are "Nimrod and Assyria" speaking of in verse 6?
21. Who are the "remnant of Jacob" in verse 7?
22. Most of the apostles of Christ were _____.
23. The Lamb of God {Jesus Christ} is the _____ of the tribe of Judah.
24. Quote Luke chapter 19 verse 27.
25. Jesus' _____ drove the money changers out of the temple.
26. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 15 verse 25.
27. What is verse 10 saying?
28. What would be classified as witchcraft?
29. What are soothsayers?
30. Anything you make with your hand, or can see with your natural eye, is _____.
31. What were the groves?
32. Who will He execute anger and fury upon?
33. Quote 2 Thessalonians chapter 1 verse 8.

We will begin this lesson in Micah 6:1 "Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice."

This is spoken to the whole house of Israel. Micah explains that these are not his words, but the Words of the LORD. The hills and mountains have been here from the beginning. They can witness to everything God has done.

Micah 6:2 "Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel."

It is as if the mountains are to judge this controversy between God and His people. God has tried to reason with His people from the beginning. He had revealed Himself in signs and wonders over and over to this unhearing people. He pleads with them to repent and live for Him.

Micah 6:3 "O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me."

If there is some legitimate reason why they have not followed God, He wants to hear it. God calls them, His people. He is open to hear their complaints of what He has done to cause them to fall away.

Micah 6:4 "For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam."

They were in heavy bondage in Egypt, when God sent Moses to lead them out to the promised land. The exodus began, after God sent 10 plagues on Pharaoh and his people to make him let God's people go. Moses was the brother of Aaron and Miriam. God made Aaron the first high priest in the tabernacle in the wilderness. Miriam was a prophetess in her own right. She led the praises of the people after the Red Sea crossing.

Micah 6:5 "O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD."

God reminds them of the defeat of Baalak, and the defeat of the sorceries of Balaam. Balaam was hired to curse Israel, when in fact, he blessed Israel. It is interesting to note, that a donkey spoke to Balaam, and caused him to see his error.

Micah 6:6 "Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, [and] bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?"

The people have suddenly realized their ingratitude to God, and now, they are asking how they might please God. This is not just the desire of physical Israel to know the will of God in their lives, but is the desire of all believers, as well. The answer to this, and all other questions, is found in the Word of God. In this particular instance, it is verse 8 below.

Micah 6:7 "Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, [or] with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn [for] my transgression, the fruit of my body [for] the sin of my soul?"

I love the following Scripture in answer to that. I Samuel 15:22 "And Samuel said, Hath the LORD [as great] delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey [is] better than sacrifice, [and] to hearken than the fat of rams." God is not as interested in the formality of sacrifice, as He is in our loyalty and love for Him. He does not want us to worship from obligation, but because we love Him.

Micah 6:8 "He hath shewed thee, O man, what [is] good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?"

Really, this is the secret to worshipping God. To routinely observe His laws is not what God wants. The Words in the verse above describe exactly what He does want of us. Jesus said it so plainly when He said in Mark 12:30 "And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this [is] the first commandment." Mark 12:31 "And the second [is] like, [namely] this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these."

Micah 6:9 "The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and [the man of] wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it."

The LORD's voice cries to the people, to get them to hear and believe. Those who are wise hear and understand. The "rod" symbolizes the threatened judgment upon the people. Listen to the warnings and repent.

Micah 6:10 "Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure [that is] abominable?"

Things that are gained through wickedness soon disappear. There is no gain at all in ill-gotten gain. All that they have, will be taken away.

Micah 6:11 "Shall I count [them] pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?"

God had warned them over and over about cheating in weighing things. Leviticus 19:35 "Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure." Deuteronomy 25:13 "Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small." Weighing with unfair scales is fraudulent. Proverbs 11:1 "A false balance [is] abomination to the LORD: but a just weight [is] his delight."

Micah 6:12 "For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue [is] deceitful in their mouth."

God is not angry with them, because they are rich. He is angry with them, because of the way they got their riches. They have used violence, lies, and deceit to acquire their wealth. Usually, this type of cheating occurs against the uneducated and the poor.

Micah 6:13 "Therefore also will I make [thee] sick in smiting thee, in making [thee] desolate because of thy sins."

God is saying, He will punish them for this evil they have done. It is God who will smite them and make them sick. Their sins brought this punishment upon them.

Micah 6:14 "Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down [shall be] in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and [that] which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword."

This is still speaking to those rich people, who have become rich through cheating and lying. God will take their wealth away from them suddenly, and they will be humiliated among their friends. They will feel hunger, as they have brought on those they cheated. Even the food they do eat, will not satisfy them. It appears, they try to escape with their children and goods, but they will be taken by the sword.

Micah 6:15 "Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine."

This is speaking of their crops being confiscated, before they can even reap them. They will make olive oil from their olives, but someone else will get to use it. Even their wine is drunk by someone else.

Micah 6:16 "For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people."

This is speaking of the evil in their lives, that has really caused the wrath of God to come forth. Omri was a very evil king of Israel. He built Samaria and made it the capitol. He and Ahab were both very evil. Ahab worshipped Baal. This is saying, that the people had gone the way of Baal. God was very angry with their worship of a false god. This hissing is speaking of great shame.

Micah 6 Questions

1. Who is this message to?
2. Whose Words are spoken here?
3. It is as if the _____ are to judge the LORD's controversy between God and His people.
4. What questions did God ask them in verse 3?
5. What is God reminding them of in verse 4?
6. What relation were Moses, Aaron, and Miriam?
7. God made Aaron the first _____ in the _____.
8. What was Miriam's call?
9. What did God remind them of in verse 5?
10. What caused Balaam to see his error?
11. When the people suddenly realize their ingratitude, what question do they ask?
12. Quote 1 Samuel chapter 15 verse 22.
13. God is not as interested in the formality of sacrifice, as He is in our _____ and _____.
14. Quote Micah chapter 6 verse 8.
15. Really, this is the secret of _____ God.
16. Quote Mark chapter 12 verses 30 and 31.
17. Who shall see thy name?
18. What does the "rod" symbolize?
19. Quote Leviticus chapter 19 verse 35.
20. Quote Deuteronomy chapter 25 verse 13.
21. A false balance is an _____ to the LORD.
22. Why is God angry with the rich man in verse 12?
23. Thou shalt eat, but not be _____.
24. Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not _____.
25. Who were two very evil kings in verse 16?
26. Ahab worshipped _____.
27. What is the "hissing" speaking of?

We will begin this lesson in Micah 7:1 "Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: [there is] no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit."

Micah is speaking for a penitent people, who know they have sinned, and, been judged, and set for punishment. Perhaps, the thing they are most sorry for, is their lack of blessings from God now. Woe is me! seems as if they are feeling sorry for themselves. Suddenly, there are no blessings from God. Their desire for their first relationship with God to be back, is evident here.

Micah 7:2 "The good [man] is perished out of the earth: and [there is] none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net."

This is speaking of a society that has no morals at all. They are degraded, to where it would be difficult to find even one person living for God. They will even murder, if it will help their personal cause. When they should be trying to help their brother, they are scheming every way they know how to cheat him.

Micah 7:3 "That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge [asketh] for a reward; and the great [man], he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up."

This is speaking of cheating and stealing to the utmost. Their hands are seeking evil things to do. It appears, the judges are taking bribes, as well.

Micah 7:4 "The best of them [is] as a brier: the most upright [is sharper] than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen [and] thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity."

Even the very best of them are like thorns that stick you every time you get near them. They will all damage you, if you get too near. Micah is saying, this should be the day of the watchmen. The watchmen have warned them of their evil, and now the day of their judgment is here. This day of perplexity will be a day, when the Lord will chastize them for the evil they have done. God will send deliverance, but it will not be until they have been punished for their sins.

Micah 7:5 "Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom."

This is a time when you cannot even confide in a friend. The guide will lead you to your own destruction. The guide has been an extremely close friend whom you had taken advice from, but you must not take that advice anymore. This is saying, that you should even be careful what you say to your wife, or girlfriend.

Micah 7:6 "For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies [are] the men of his own house."

We see, in this, a time when you cannot even trust those who should have natural affection for you. Matthew 10:21 "And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against [their] parents, and cause them to be put to death." II Timothy 3:2 "For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy," II Timothy 3:3 "Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,"

Micah 7:7 "Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me."

This is a statement similar to the following. Joshua 24:15 "And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that [were] on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD." The God of my salvation is, of course, Jesus Christ. They will wait, and trust, and He will come.

Micah 7:8 "Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD [shall be] a light unto me."

Israel is speaking confidence that, even though the circumstances are dark, God will shine His Light. They will be helped to endure the hardship, knowing that God will send His Light to guide them.

Micah 7:9 "I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, [and] I shall behold his righteousness."

They are accepting the punishment that God has sent upon them, because they know they sinned, and their punishment is just. They are earnestly looking to God to forgive them, as He had done so many times in the past. I John 1:9 "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us [our] sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." Hebrews 12:6 "For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth." Hebrews 12:7 "If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?"

Micah 7:10 "Then [she that is] mine enemy shall see [it], and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets."

This is speaking of the world power. They will see that Israel was not taken because God was weak, but to teach her a lesson. This speaks destruction on the world power. Israel will see the destruction of their enemy.

Micah 7:11 "[In] the day that thy walls are to be built, [in] that day shall the decree be far removed."

This is speaking of the day when Jerusalem will be rebuilt. This will happen, when Israel's captivity is over. God will lift the chastisement He had placed on them, and they will be blessed of God.

Micah 7:12 "[In] that day [also] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and [from] the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and [from] mountain to mountain."

When the new kingdom is set up, the people will come from all the nations mentioned here. Jerusalem had been a place, where people from many nations came to worship. It will be that way again. The Jews will come home from their captive lands to live. This speaks of an exodus from all these lands back to Israel.

Micah 7:13 "Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings."

The world will be judged of God, and they will be desolate. The land will bloom, again, in Israel.

Micah 7:14 "Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily [in] the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed [in] Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old."

God is their provider. The "rod" is the shepherd's staff. The good Shepherd leads them to green pastures, and where there is pure water. They will neither hunger nor thirst, because the good Shepherd cares for them.

Micah 7:15 "According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous [things]."

God rained Manna from heaven, and fed them on their journey. He opened the Red Sea, and they walked over on dry ground. He fed them water from the Rock. God took care of all their needs. He will do the same thing here.

Micah 7:16 "The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay [their] hand upon [their] mouth, their ears shall be deaf."

It is difficult for the larger nations looking on to see the special care God takes for His own. It will close the mouths of the other nations. They will not hear, because they are stunned at the special care God takes for Israel. How can so small a nation have so much?

Micah 7:17 "They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee."

This is speaking of the nations that are enemies of God and His people. Their fear of Israel and Israel's God has been renewed. They will be able to obviously tell these are God's people. They will crawl around like a snake in their shame and fear.

Micah 7:18 "Who [is] a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth [in] mercy."

I, with Micah, am amazed at the many, many times God has forgiven His people, and restored them to their heritage. When we really stop and think for a moment, it is just as amazing that He would forgive you and me, and

make us sons of God. We did not deserve to be forgiven. It is through the grace of God that any of us are saved. He is merciful to all who will repent and turn to Him. Hebrews 8:10 "For this [is] the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:" Hebrews 8:11 "And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest." Hebrews 8:12 "For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more."

Micah 7:19 "He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea."

Sin is the enemy of all mankind. Jesus took our sin upon His body on the cross, and we no longer have sin. He clothed us in His righteousness. The only requirement from us for this to be so, is we must believe in our hearts, and confess with our mouths, the Lord Jesus, and know in our hearts that he was resurrected from the grave. Thank goodness, the sins are gone. The fact they are in the depth of the sea, means they are too far away for us to go looking for them.

Micah 7:20 "Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, [and] the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old."

The truth means that God cannot, and will not, lie. God keeps His promise of the covenant with Abraham. Galatians 3:29 "And if ye [be] Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise." It makes no difference whether you are Jew, or Gentile. We are saved through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.

Micah 7 Questions

1. Who is speaking in verse 1?
2. The _____ is perished out of the earth.
3. What kind of a society is verse 2 speaking of?
4. What is meant by them "doing evil with both hands"?
5. What are the judges doing wrong?
6. How are they like a briar?
7. When is their day of perplexity?
8. When will God send deliverance?
9. Trust ye not in a _____.
10. This is saying, you should even be careful what you say to your _____.
11. Quote Matthew chapter 10 verse 21.
12. Quote 2 Timothy chapter 3 verses 2 and 3.
13. What Scripture is verse 7 similar to?
14. The God of my salvation is, of course, _____.
15. When I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a _____ unto me.
16. Why are they willing to bear the indignation of the LORD?
17. Quote 1 John chapter 1 verse 9.
18. Whom the Lord loveth He _____.
19. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with _____.
20. What is verse 10 speaking of?
21. What day is verse 11 speaking of?
22. Feed thy people with thy _____.
23. What is the "rod"?
24. What were some of the marvellous things God showed them on their way from Egypt?
25. Who will lick the dirt like a serpent?
26. What is even more amazing, than the fact that God forgave physical Israel?
27. Quote Hebrews chapter 8 verses 10, 11, and 12.
28. Where will He cast our sins?
29. When Jesus took our sins, what did He give us?
30. Quote Galatians chapter 3 verse 29.

Nahum, who penned this book was a relative unknown. He was from Elkosh in Judah. The name "Nahum" means full of comfort. Nahum prophesied about the time of Jeremiah. Most scholars believe Nahum's prophecy began about 620 B. C. His message is, Nineveh will fall. Soon after Nineveh repented at the preaching of Jonah, they fell back into their old sinful ways.

We will now begin in Nahum 1:1 "The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite."

We immediately see that this message for Nineveh, came to Nahum by a vision from God.

Nahum 1:2 "God [is] jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and [is] furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth [wrath] for his enemies."

This one verse should be a great consolation to those who belong to God. He chastises His children, but the wrath of God is reserved for those who have totally rejected God. In the following Scripture, we see just how jealous God is. Exodus 20:5 "Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God [am] a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth [generation] of them that hate me;" Exodus 34:14 " For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name [is] Jealous, [is] a jealous God:" God has repeated, over and over throughout the Bible, that vengeance is His. Romans 12:19 "Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but [rather] give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance [is] mine; I will repay, saith the Lord."

Nahum 1:3 "The LORD [is] slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit [the wicked]: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds [are] the dust of his feet."

God gives ample time to repent to everyone He is dealing with. We know He sent Jonah to warn Nineveh of their evil. Their repentance did not last, and they went right back into their evil lifestyle. God controls all the elements of nature. He brings the earthquake, and the tornados, and hurricanes. God uses natural disasters to bring people to repentance. God will not always overlook the gross sins of the people. He will judge those who have totally rejected Him and His ways, and send His wrath upon them. I fear for our own country that has turned from their God.

Nahum 1:4 "He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth."

Just as God caused the Red Sea to part for Moses and the people of Israel, God can do with the sea as He wishes. Without water the flowers and trees, they were famous for, would dry up and die. God brings the flood, and He, also, brings the drought. When God cuts off the water supply, plant life dies.

Nahum 1:5 "The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein."

I could show many Scriptures which leave no doubt that God is in control of all the elements in the earth. He is omnipotent, all powerful. The following is just one. Exodus 19:18 "And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly." God rained fire and brimstone down on Sodom and Gomorrah, and they were burned up. Verse 5, above, speaks of earthquakes, volcano eruptions, and fire that falls from the heavens. All of this is speaking of the wrath of God on a sinful nation.

Nahum 1:6 "Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him."

The answer is no one. Assyria, or any other country that turns their back on God, can be destroyed by Him instantly. During the wrath of God upon the whole earth in the last 3 1/2 years of the great tribulation, just the type of things we have been reading here, do happen. The following is just a sample. Revelation 16:1 "And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth." Revelation 16:8 "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire."

Nahum 1:7 "The LORD [is] good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him."

Just as God's fury is poured out upon those who turn against God, His protection is on those who love Him. Romans 11:22 "Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in [his] goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off."

Nahum 1:8 "But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies."

This is saying, that the destruction that comes upon Nineveh is so thorough, that it is like an overwhelming flood. Darkness is the result of the absence of light. God is Light. When there is no light, it means that they are totally evil.

Nahum 1:9 "What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time."

The Assyrians have no way out of this. They have come against God and His people. Their destruction will be absolute. It will not be necessary for a second affliction, because the first one is so complete. Exodus 15:7 "And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, [which] consumed them as stubble." Job 21:30 "That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath."

Nahum 1:10 "For while [they be] folden together [as] thorns, and while they are drunken [as] drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry."

They are living in such sin, that they are drunk and do not know danger is on its way. This speaks of a society that is utterly evil.

Nahum 1:11 "There is [one] come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor."

This speaks of Sennacharib as a person, and Nineveh as a city that are totally against God and His people. This speaks of both. Even their thoughts were opposed to God.

Nahum 1:12 "Thus saith the LORD; Though [they be] quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more."

They had no compassion toward God's people, and now, God has no compassion toward them. "Thus saith the LORD" is stating the certainty of the destruction against Nineveh and Assyria, and the promise of restoration to God's people. The chastisement of God's people is over, and God's wrath is turned upon Nineveh.

Nahum 1:13 "For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder."

The "yoke" is speaking of the bondage in Assyria. God will free His people, and bring His wrath upon their enemies. It is God that releases His people, just as it was God who punished them with captivity. God has forgiven His family, and will restore them.

Nahum 1:14 "And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, [that] no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile."

This verse is directed at the Assyrians, who worship false gods altogether. They have no regard for the True God. They will not be known as a great nation anymore. This is their complete fall. The Assyrians will be no more. God destroys all of their false gods, as well. God has judged them, and they are very evil. Sennacherib died with his idols, so perhaps, that is inferred here, as well. They are all doomed to hell.

Nahum 1:15 "Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off."

The destruction of their worst enemy would be good news to Judah. Assyria will no longer run through their country at will. Notice, there are instructions for them to continue worshipping the One True God. They must not forget God, or they will wind up like the Assyrians. Isaiah 52:1 "Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean." God takes care of His own. He does

expect the love and loyalty of Hisown. Judah had not been able to keep the feasts, while there was captivity, but now that God has restored her, she must go back to worship of the One True God.

Nahum 1 Questions

1. What does the name "Nahum" mean?
2. When is it believed he began prophesying?
3. What happened to Nineveh, soon after they repented at Jonah's preaching?
4. How did Nahum receive this message?
5. Who does God take vengeance on?
6. Who does He reserve His wrath for?
7. Quote Exodus chapter 20 verse 5.
8. What is one of God's names, that we read in Exodus chapter 34 verse 14?
9. Vengeance is _____; I will repay, saith the Lord.
10. _____ controls all the elements of nature.
11. God gives ample time to _____.
12. Why does God bring natural disasters?
13. When was one time God showed His power over the sea?
14. When God cuts off the water supply, _____ dies.
15. Quote Exodus chapter 19 verse 18.
16. What is an example of God destroying by fire and brimstone?
17. What types of natural disasters are spoken of in verse 5?
18. Who can stand before His indignation?
19. How many years will the wrath of God be on the earth during the great tribulation?
20. Who pours out wrath upon the earth?
21. Those who trust God can expect Him to be their _____ in time of trouble.
22. Quote Romans chapter 11 verse 22.
23. Why is the destruction of Nineveh compared to a flood?
24. The Assyrian's destruction will be _____.
25. What is darkness?
26. Quote Job chapter 21 verse 30.
27. What type of society does verse 10 speak of?
28. Who is verse 11 speaking of?
29. What is the "yoke" speaking of?
30. Quote Nahum chapter 1 verse 15.
31. Quote Isaiah chapter 52 verse 1.
32. God expects the _____ and _____ of His own.
33. Why had they abandoned the feast days?

We will begin this lesson in Nahum 2:1 "He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make [thy] loins strong, fortify [thy] power mightily."

Nahum tells Nineveh, that they had better prepare, because war is coming. They had been very cruel in their dealings with God's people, and now, God is sending His judgment upon them. They can prepare all they want to, but God will destroy them for their evil deeds.

Nahum 2:2 "For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches."

This is a reminder, that it was the chastisement of God that had brought down Israel. God has not forgotten the cruelty of the Assyrians on His chosen people, and God will destroy them. Isaiah 10:5 "O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation." This is just one Scripture about the Assyrians. Read the rest of the account by continuing on with verse 6.

Nahum 2:3 "The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men [are] in scarlet: the chariots [shall be] with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken."

Nahum describes the attack on Nineveh, as if he were there. He sees blood all over the shields. The battle is so great, that even the fir trees tremble. The red in the soldiers garment, probably, speaks of the wrath of God upon the people against God. In the following verse, we see that red in battle speaks of taking peace away. Revelation 6:4 "And there went out another horse [that was] red: and [power] was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword."

Nahum 2:4 "The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings."

There were so many chariots in the street, that it seemed as if the chariots were crashing into each other, and probably, they were. The swords and the chariot wheels looked like lightning, when the sun shined upon them.

Nahum 2:5 "He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared."

Recount, in the verse above, means to mark so as to be recognized. This is checking up on who he can depend upon to fight and protect them the best. Which of his soldiers have the best record? The best soldiers in the country will gather at the wall to defend the city.

Nahum 2:6 "The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved."

This is speaking of the river of people who come against the city. They are overwhelmed and destroyed. There is no defence against God.

Nahum 2:7 "And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead [her] as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts."

"Huzzab" is, probably, not a name of a person, but is speaking of the city of Nineveh. This just speaks of Nineveh as being taken captive. The people in this city, and the smaller cities around her have gone into mourning for the destruction of Nineveh. The "tabering upon their breasts", possibly, means they were beating upon their breasts, because their hearts were broken.

Nahum 2:8 "But Nineveh [is] of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, [shall they cry]; but none shall look back."

We remember from our study in Jonah, that Nineveh was a city of over 120,000 people. Nineveh had been a city that all the nearby cities went to from time to time. They had been a beautiful city with trafficking. The smaller cities came there for trade, and for entertainment. They do not stand. They fall to God's punishment on them. They are so thoroughly destroyed, they will not be a place of gathering again.

Nahum 2:9 "Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for [there is] none end of the store [and] glory out of all the pleasant furniture."

There had been so much gold and silver in Nineveh, that some of the furniture was made of these precious metals. They had cruelly taken these precious metals, when they had attacked other surrounding countries.

Nahum 2:10 "She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain [is] in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness."

Fear was so great, that it seemed as if their hearts melted. The knees smiting together was another way of showing the overwhelming fear that gripped them. Their pain was from their fear, as well. The face turning black was, probably, with the tremendous grief.

Nahum 2:11 "Where [is] the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, [even] the old lion, walked, [and] the lion's whelp, and none made [them] afraid?"

These Assyrians were so ferocious, they were thought of as lions. When God destroyed Nineveh, it was as if He had killed the lion in his own den. The headquarters of these ferocious people was destroyed.

Nahum 2:12 "The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin."

This is just saying, that they were so ferocious, and so uncaring, about others, that they had taken all that had any value away from the people they fought. They were not satisfied to take enough for their needs,

they had stripped all the wealth away from their neighbors, and greedily kept it for themselves.

Nahum 2:13 "Behold, I [am] against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard."

The LORD of hosts is the same as Almighty God. Chariots, in this Scripture, are speaking of all the war materials. God destroyed all of their fighting men. They would never, again, be able to pillage and destroy their neighbors and their goods. These "messengers" were those who carried decrees from their king. The Lord destroyed all their weapons of war, and destroyed the city, as well.

Nahum 2 Questions

1. Nahum tells _____ that they had better prepare.
2. They had been _____ in their dealings with God's people.
3. What had really brought down Israel?
4. Quote Isaiah chapter 10 verse 5.
5. The shield of his mighty men is turned _____.
6. How does Nahum describe the attack on Nineveh?
7. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 4.
8. There were so many chariots in the street, it seemed they were doing what?
9. What does "recount" in verse 5 mean?
10. Who fought in Nineveh?
11. What is the river in verse 6?
12. "Huzzab" is, probably, who?
13. Why were people in the nearby cities mourning?
14. How big was Nineveh?
15. What happens to their gold and silver?
16. Where had they gotten it?
17. There had been so much gold and silver, that their _____ was made of it.
18. How was their fear described?
19. Why were they called lions?
20. When God destroyed Nineveh, it was as if He had killed the _____ in his own den.
21. The LORD of hosts is the same as _____.
22. Who were the "messengers"?

We will begin in Nahum 3:1 "Woe to the bloody city! it [is] all full of lies [and] robbery; the prey departeth not;"

In the last lesson, we saw the punishment that God brought upon Nineveh. In this lesson, we see some of the reasons why God judged them so harshly. They were ruthless people, and they killed people without reason. They are called bloody, because of all the innocent blood they shed. They were not satisfied with their own wealth, but cheated and stole to get what belonged to others. They looted the countries that they took of all of their wealth.

Nahum 3:2 "The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots."

The noise of the army was accompanied by the whip cracking over the back of the horses, and the rattling of the chariot wheels. The prancing horses were speaking of the horses pulling the chariots. The chariots were coming so fast, they would jump up in the air, when they hit a bump.

Nahum 3:3 "The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and [there is] a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses; and [there is] none end of [their] corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:"

This is speaking of so many being killed in battle, that the horses and chariots just ride right over the dead bodies. The glittering spear and sword means they have been shined up for battle.

Nahum 3:4 "Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts."

"Whoredoms", in the spirit, are speaking of idolatry. It is unusual to speak of it in that nature with these people who had always been idolaters, but the worship of false gods was a sin, whether they were heathen, or Jewish. Their Worship was of a sensual nature as well and whoredom in the physical was part of it. They practiced sorcery and witchcraft, as well. They conquered other countries and drug them into their idolatrous way of life, as well. There was really nothing good that could be said about their mode of worship.

Nahum 3:5 "Behold, I [am] against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame."

This is just saying, that God would not only destroy her, but humiliate her in the process. He would expose her shameful ways as an example of what would happen to others who did such terrible things.

Nahum 3:6 "And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock."

This whole land will be a public spectacle, and all of her abominations would be out where they could be seen. Her punishments would be public, too.

Nahum 3:7 "And it shall come to pass, [that] all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?"

No one wanted to be associated with her. They were afraid God would think they were caught up in her sins. They fled away from her, to prove they had no association with her. No one would comfort her.

Nahum 3:8 "Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, [that had] the waters round about it, whose rampart [was] the sea, [and] her wall [was] from the sea?"

No worshipped the solar god Amon. They were worshipping false gods, as well as Nineveh was. It was a large populated city, as well. We can see in the following Scriptures, that No is destroyed like Nineveh for the same sins. Jeremiah 46:25 "The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and [all] them that trust in him:" Jeremiah 46:26 "And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD." No was an unwalled city, with the sea as her protection from attack. Worship of false gods brought the destruction of No, as it did of Nineveh.

Nahum 3:9 "Ethiopia and Egypt [were] her strength, and [it was] infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers."

"Lubim" is speaking of the Lybians. These were a confederate, and all of them were evil. They all worshipped false gods. In a sense, they all symbolized the unsaved world.

Nahum 3:10 "Yet [was] she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains."

The great sins of No brought great destruction, as it had on Nineveh. The size of both of these cities was great, but God does not look at their size. He looks at their sins. They brought the judgment of God upon themselves.

Nahum 3:11 "Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy."

This has returned to speaking of Nineveh. God's wrath will be poured on Nineveh, as it was on NO. They can hide in their strong drink, but it will not save them.

Nahum 3:12 "All thy strong holds [shall be like] fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater."

Just as it is easy to shake ripe fruit from the tree, the strong holds will be easily turned over. They will not stand.

Nahum 3:13 "Behold, thy people in the midst of thee [are] women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars."

This is not speaking of females, but of men who are as weak as women. The gates open wide let the invaders in. The bars that the gates were closed with have been burned, and are gone. It was no trouble for the enemy to just walk in and take them.

Nahum 3:14 "Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the mortar, make strong the brickkiln."

Nahum is warning them that the battle is now. They must draw water to drink. Making the brick walls and buildings even stronger would be good, if this battle was not ordained of God. God has judged them and all the preparation they can make will not be enough.

Nahum 3:15 "There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts."

This fire is sent by God, it destroys everything before it. Those who do not die in battle will be destroyed, because there will be no food. The locusts have eaten the food.

Nahum 3:16 "Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away."

As we said in an earlier lesson, this had been a trade center to many cities around Nineveh. There will be no merchants left after this war. They will be destroyed from within.

Nahum 3:17 "Thy crowned [are] as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, [but] when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they [are]."

The "crowned" are speaking of those who were in authority. It appears, they had run in and took what they could, from other countries they had conquered, and had run away. There were many high officials. Their actions were done secretly. They are not equipped to fight, all they know how to do is take something someone else has worked for. They are helpless, in battle, to save Nineveh.

Nahum 3:18 "Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell [in the dust]: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth [them]."

Those who were to be caring for the people, are some of the first to be killed, and they have no shepherd to lead them. The people, without a leader, scatter for safety.

Nahum 3:19 "[There is] no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?"

This injury to Nineveh will not be healed. All of those who Nineveh had abused, are tickled at her destruction. They are so glad, they clap their hands in joy. They had been so cruel to others, that no one really cared that they were destroyed. They had sown wickedness, and now, they were reaping their evil rewards.

Nahum 3 Questions

1. What is Nineveh called in verse 1?
2. Why were they called by that name?
3. What was the noise of the whip?
4. What is verse 3 speaking of?
5. "Whoredoms", in the spiritual sense, are speaking of what?
6. They practiced _____ and _____, as well.
7. What does Nahum mean by "discover thy skirts upon thy face"?
8. And I will cast _____ filth upon thee.
9. Why did all who looked on flee?
10. What sin was in the city of No?
11. What did No have in common with Nineveh?
12. What false god did they worship at No?
13. Quote Jeremiah chapter 46 verses 25 and 26.
14. What protected No, if they were an unwalled city?
15. Who is "Lubim" speaking of?
16. What did Egypt, Ethiopia, and Lybia have in common?
17. They all symbolize the _____.
18. What horrible thing happened to the children of No?
19. What did they try to hide in?
20. How were their strong holds like ripe fig trees?
21. Who were the women, in verse 13, speaking of?
22. What is Nahum warning them of in verse 14?
23. What were some of the ways they would be destroyed?
24. The merchants tell us they were a _____ center.
25. Who are the "crowned" speaking of?
26. Thy shepherds _____.
27. Who were some of the first to be killed?
28. What happens to the people without a leader?
29. The injury of Nineveh will _____ be healed.
30. What reaction did their neighboring countries have to Nineveh's fall?

The prophet Habakkuk penned this book in approximately 605 B.C. This was about the time the Babylonians came into power. Very little is known about him, except his work in this book. The theme of the book is the mystery of providence. Habakkuk was troubled over the sinful world going unpunished. In the Dead Sea Scrolls, Habakkuk was well preserved. Paul referred to Habakkuk chapter 2 verse 4. Romans 1:17 "For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith." It was these two Scriptures which influenced Martin Luther greatly, and he started the protestant reformation.

We will now begin the verse by verse study in Habakkuk 1:1 "The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see."

The word "burden" lets us know that Habakkuk was troubled by what he saw around him. The statement "did see", possibly, means that Habakkuk had a vision from God.

Habakkuk 1:2 "O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! [even] cry out unto thee [of] violence, and thou wilt not save!"

This is a plea to God to hear his prayers. He sees the injustice around him, and does not understand why God is not punishing those involved. We have all, at some time or other, cried out "how long?". It appears from this, that Habakkuk had prayed many times to God to do something about the moral decay of Judah. It appears, that those who pretended to belong to God {Judah} had strayed very far away, and Habakkuk had prayed so much about the seriousness of the problem, he had begun to doubt that God was hearing his prayers.

Habakkuk 1:3 "Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause [me] to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence [are] before me: and there are [that] raise up strife and contention."

From this it appears, that Habakkuk was in the ministry. He was like a watchman. He saw all the evil and warned the people, yet God had not punished them. He is asking God, why He allows him to see all of the wrong, if God is not going to change it. Habakkuk is a righteous man, living in a society that has gone mad. He is questioning how God can know of these sins and abominations, and not do anything about them. I personally look at society today, and wonder why God has not thundered in judgment against our society. This strife and contention is speaking of those rebellious who are not keeping God's law. Perhaps, those that question God's law are some who should know better, because they are the leaders of the people.

Habakkuk 1:4 "Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth."

Not only are the wicked people not keeping God's law, but they are attacking the righteous. They are actually opposed to those who have taken a stand for God. The law which had governed even their civil law is unequal. Habakkuk is disappointed that justice is no longer part of their society.

Habakkuk 1:5 "Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for [I] will work a work in your days, [which] ye will not believe, though it be told [you]."

Up until this Scripture, Habakkuk had been complaining to God. In this Scripture, we see an answer to Habakkuk from God. Habakkuk is living for God in the middle of those who do not. During Habakkuk's lifetime, God will take care of this situation. God will work so quickly and marvellously, that it will be difficult for Habakkuk to believe. God will use a heathen nation to bring the chastisement upon His people. Those of God's children who are living in sin, will not expect their punishment to come through a heathen nation. God can use whoever He wants to, however.

Habakkuk 1:6 "For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, [that] bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces [that are] not theirs."

The Chaldeans are even more evil than Judah. God always begins His judgment with the house of God. It is the chastisement God has judged, that will come upon them. It is just Babylon, {Chaldeans} that it comes by. They were a very cruel army. We must remember, that God sent them.

Habakkuk 1:7 "They [are] terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves."

At the time they attack Judah, they have become very powerful. There seemed to be no one who could stop them. They will not be aware that God sends them to attack Judah.

Habakkuk 1:8 "Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle [that] hasteth to eat."

They are a mighty world army, and they have many horses. They will sweep across this little land quickly, bringing destruction along the way. The comparison to "evening wolves" speaks of their ferocious nature. Jeremiah 5:6 "Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [and] a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, [and] their backslidings are increased."

Habakkuk 1:9 "They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up [as] the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand."

The mention of the "east wind" is speaking of an ill wind. The "supping up" is just speaking of total destruction. The "gathering as of sand" speaks of the large number of people taken. Romans 9:27 "Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:"

Habakkuk "1:10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it."

The Chaldeans who came had no respect for kings, or princes. They were treated the same as all the other people. The walls, or the fortress, was no problem to them. They went through the land with such destruction they left piles of dust. They took the valuable things and burned all the rest. They left nothing of any help to the people. They were such a powerful army, that they were almost impossible to stop. God had moved away from His people, and left them to defend themselves. They were no match {in the physical} for these Chaldeans.

Habakkuk 1:11 "Then shall [his] mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, [imputing] this his power unto his god."

It was God's judgment on His people that allowed this heathen army to succeed. They were so arrogant, they gave no credit to God, but instead said their false gods had helped them conquer. The sad thing about this army that came sweeping through, was they went beyond the limits God had set for them.

Habakkuk 1:12 "[Art] thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction."

This is a request from Habakkuk to God for the covenant people. He knows in his heart, that God will stop this onslaught, before they destroy God's people. Habakkuk is recognizing God in His might in this. He knows that God can stop this chastisement, if He will. Habakkuk is speaking for himself, and for all of the others who had not bowed their knee to Baal. Sometimes, when the chastisement of God comes upon a people, some innocents get hurt in the process. This was the case here. Habakkuk knows they need to be chastised for their unfaithfulness to God, but he believes God will stop, before they are destroyed. Hebrews 12:5 "And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:" Hebrews 12:6 "For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth."

Habakkuk 1:13 "[Thou art] of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, [and] holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth [the man that is] more righteous than he?"

Habakkuk is reminding God, that the Chaldeans {Babylonians} are more evil than God's unfaithful family. He is questioning God about using such an evil people to chastise His people. Habakkuk is reminding God, that He is holy and cannot look upon sin without destroying it. Habakkuk is questioning the wisdom of God overlooking the Babylonian's sins, and punishing His own people who are comparatively less sinful.

Habakkuk 1:14 "And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, [that have] no ruler over them?"

Habakkuk is appealing to God to see the merciless way they are coming and sweeping away God's people, as a fisherman catches fish in his net without discrimination. The creeping things and fish have no one to take their part. Habakkuk thinks God's people do no longer have Him to take their part.

Habakkuk 1:15 "They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad."

This is just saying, that this army of the Chaldeans has taken whole nations before them, without sparing anyone. The net of a fisherman catches everything in front of the net. The army rejoices over the capture of all these people, as a fisherman does when he has a large catch of fish.

Habakkuk 1:16 "Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion [is] fat, and their meat plenteous."

These Chaldeans {Babylonians} do not even recognize the fact that God has helped them make this catch. They thank their false gods for their victory, by burning incense to them.

Habakkuk 1:17 "Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?"

As soon as they have caught one group, they go out with their net, again, and catch another. This is the way of this evil army. They go from one nation to another taking the people captive, and killing those who are not useful to them. They are never satisfied. They have in mind conquering the whole world. As if God is not aware of this, Habakkuk reminds Him.

Habakkuk 1 Questions

1. Approximately when was the book of Habakkuk penned?
2. What is the theme of this book?
3. What greatly troubled Habakkuk?
4. What Scripture Paul wrote, is the same as Habakkuk chapter 2 verse 4?
5. What influenced Martin Luther so much, that he started the protestant reformation?
6. What does verse 1 reveal about Habakkuk's message?
7. What is verse 2 pleading with God about?
8. Habakkuk had prayed many times for God to do what?
9. In verse 2, it appears, that Habakkuk had begun to doubt what?
10. Habakkuk was, probably, in the _____.
11. Habakkuk was a _____ man, who lived in a society gone mad with sin.
12. What does the author wonder about our society today?
13. These evil people are actually _____ to those who have taken a stand for God.
14. When does God say He will take care of this situation?
15. What will be unexpected about the chastisement God sends upon His people?
16. Who does God raise up to chastise His people?
17. What kind of army were the Chaldeans {Babylonians}?
18. Their horses are swifter than _____.
19. Quote Jeremiah chapter 5 verse 6.
20. They shall gather the captivity as the _____.
21. How will they treat the kings and princes?
22. Who does this army give credit for their victory to?
23. What is Habakkuk requesting in verse 12?
24. God can stop this _____ if He will.
25. Quote Hebrews chapter 12 verses 5 and 6.
26. What is Habakkuk reminding God of in verse 13?
27. What are the men compared to in verse 14?
28. What is Habakkuk complaining about the army God sent, that is compared to a fish net?
29. What do these Babylonians {Chaldeans} have in their mind to do?

We will begin this lesson in Habakkuk 2:1 "I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reprov'd."

Habakkuk is speaking in this verse. He is waiting to see what God will say to him. He is not shirking his duties in the meantime. He will still act as the watchman. We see that Habakkuk separates himself from this sinful people. He goes aside, perhaps, to a place in the mountains, until he hears from God. He is expecting God to reprove him for the questions he asked Him in chapter 1.

Habakkuk 2:2 "And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make [it] plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it."

There really is no reprove in this. God does answer Habakkuk though. This is telling Habakkuk to write the very book we are reading here. The reason God wanted Habakkuk to write it down, was so future generations could draw from it. Habakkuk is a book that many scholars have drawn from. In the earlier lesson, we mentioned the fact that Paul quoted from Habakkuk. We, also, mentioned that Martin Luther started the Protestant reformation after studying Habakkuk. Many have been so moved by this little book, that it encouraged them to be workers for God. I, myself, was shown this very Scripture {and the one following} by inspiration of God, just before I began writing these Bible studies.

Habakkuk 2:3 "For the vision [is] yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry."

Every person who has a vision of a work God would have him do, could be inspired by these Words. God does things in His time, and not when we think it is time. Notice, in all of this, God does not scold him about the vision, or even the questions he has asked God. He explains that, sometimes, they do not come to pass at the time of the vision. They may happen weeks, months, or even years later. The vision is for a time God appointed. God reminds Habakkuk that he is to patiently wait on the answers to come. When the appointed time comes, they will not tarry.

Habakkuk 2:4 "Behold, his soul [which] is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith."

This statement is not just for Habakkuk, but for all of God's people. Our faith in God should not be determined by things we see with our eyes. Hebrews 11:1 "Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen." Our faith in God is what separates us from the world. The world has no hope. We have hope of the resurrection. Those who have confidence in themselves, are not depending on their faith in God to see them through.

Habakkuk 2:5 "Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, [he is] a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and [is] as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:"

This is speaking of a man who is lacking in moral character. He drinks heavily. He runs around. He is living for the desires of the flesh, and his flesh will die. The sad thing is this type of person winds up in hell for all of eternity. In this particular instance, this is speaking of the Babylonians {Chaldeans}. They, as a nation, are headed for total destruction in hell.

Habakkuk 2:6 "Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth [that which is] not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!"

All of the nations, who have been captured, and their people killed by these ruthless Babylonians, have taken up a parable against them. They know that God will bring condemnation upon these evil people, they just do not know when. They have taken countries and people that do not belong to them. They are really asking God how long will He wait to punish these evil men? The "clay" in the Scripture above speaks of things that are earthly. The things they have piled up and called wealth will pass away. They are things of this earth. We Christians should lay up our treasures in heaven, where nothing can destroy them.

Habakkuk 2:7 "Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?"

Even their people, that the Babylonians take captive, are no more to them than the inanimate things they count as their booty. The people are thought of as the possession of the captors. Their cruelty toward their captives will come right back to them, when they are under the judgment of God. The army, which destroys them, will be just as cruel to them, as they had been to their captives.

Habakkuk 2:8 "Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and [for] the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein."

Babylon had been a conqueror that seemed impossible to stop. God will bring judgment on Babylon by the Medes and Persians. The cruelty and the bloodshed the Babylonians had brought on others, would bring the very same type of treatment upon them. They had gone much further than God intended them to, when they attacked Judah and Jerusalem. God's judgment of the Chaldeans would be severe for this reason.

Habakkuk 2:9 "Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!"

The Babylonians {Chaldeans} had taken great wealth from the people they had defeated. They had taken far more than their needs and left the people without anything. They had thought so highly of themselves, they had tried to lift themselves up as high as the skies by all the wealth they had obtained at other's expense.

Habakkuk 2:10 "Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned [against] thy soul."

This, of course, is speaking to the Babylonians. They had made a terrible name for themselves by their cruelty in battle. People both feared and hated them. They have gone so far with their cruelty, they have sinned in their souls.

Habakkuk 2:11 "For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it."

We do know the handwriting on the wall condemned these evil people. Perhaps, that is what is intended here. In their time of joy and revelry, a hand from God wrote a message of condemnation and destruction upon them.

Habakkuk 2:12 "Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!"

They shed much blood to get the wealth they had. They are condemned for building great buildings over the shed blood of those they conquered.

Habakkuk 2:13 "Behold, [is it] not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?"

Babylon, which was built to such magnificence with the slave labour, was but vanity. The people building this magnificent place labored as if in fire. It was not a labor of love, but forced labor. All of their labor is in vain, because Babylon and all its finery is destroyed, never to be built again.

Habakkuk 2:14 "For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea."

God's glory far surpasses all the glory of these big cities, like Babylon. The following Scripture is almost identical to the one above. Isaiah 11:9 "They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea." The following Scripture tells what the above Scripture means better than I could explain it. Hebrews 8:11 "And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest." The knowledge of the glory of God will cover all the people of the earth in that day.

Habakkuk 2:15 "Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that putteth thy bottle to [him], and makest [him] drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!"

This drink is alcoholic in nature. The drink was given to the neighbor, so his judgment would be impaired. The person who gave the drink to his neighbor had an ulterior motive. This is speaking of the impaired judgment the nations had dealing with Babylon. These Babylonians are like the evil Babylon in Revelation which leads the people to sin. The Babylonians have shamed them.

Habakkuk 2:16 "Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD'S right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing [shall be] on thy glory."

Babylon is thought of by all the other nations in a shameful way. God exposes them, and they are destroyed. They are shown to be uncircumcised. They do not belong to God. They will drink of the cup of God's indignation. Revelation 18:6 "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double." This is speaking of Babylon.

Habakkuk 2:17 "For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, [which] made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein."

The Babylonians {Chaldeans} had destroyed the forest of Lebanon. They had destroyed the temple in Jerusalem and Judah, as well. They were a threat to man and beast. They destroyed the beasts along with the people who got in their way. They killed with the sword, burned, and took captive. They were a very violent people.

Habakkuk 2:18 "What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?"

An image cannot help them. It has no power to save them. Their false gods will be of no help at all, when the judgment of God comes upon them. They had put their faith and trust in false gods, not in God.

Habakkuk 2:19 "Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it [is] laid over with gold and silver, and [there is] no breath at all in the midst of it."

This is speaking of the things the false gods were made with. Their false gods are not alive, and cannot speak, or help them.

Habakkuk 2:20 "But the LORD [is] in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him."

This is in direct contrast to their false gods. The LORD is alive. He can, and does, speak to His people. He can help, or punish, His people whenever He chooses, because He Is God. His holy temple, here, is speaking of His throne in heaven. God is not like those idols which had to be in one place at one time. He is "omnipresent", everywhere all the time. He is not limited to one location. His presence hovered over the mercy seat in the holy of holies in the temple in Jerusalem. The unfaithfulness of His people caused Him to leave. All of the earth should keep silence before the LORD, because all of it belongs to Him. He created it all for Himself. I will give you a few Scriptures to ponder on about this very thing. Acts 17:29 "Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device." John 1:3 "All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." Colossians 1:20 "And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, [I say], whether [they be] things in earth, or things in heaven." Colossians 1:16 "For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether [they be] thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:" Revelation 4:11 "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and

power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created."

Habakkuk 2 Questions

1. Who is speaking in verse 1?
2. He will act as a _____.
3. What is Habakkuk expecting from God?
4. And the Lord answered me, and said, _____ the vision down.
5. What is God telling him to write?
6. Why is it to be written?
7. What New Testament penman quoted Habakkuk?
8. _____ started the Protestant reformation after studying Habakkuk.
9. What relationship does the author have with verse 2 and 3 of this lesson?
10. The vision is for an _____.
11. Though it tarry, _____ for it.
12. Who, in particular, can be inspired by these verses?
13. What does God explain to Habakkuk in verse 3?
14. The just shall live by _____.
15. Quote Hebrews chapter 11 verse 1.
16. What hope do we have, that the world does not have?
17. What things, in verse 5, show us the man is without moral character?
18. Who is verse 5 speaking of?
19. Who take up a parable against him?
20. What is the "clay" speaking of in verse 6
21. Who will God use to bring judgment on the Babylonians?
22. The Babylonians had sinned against their _____.
23. What is verse 11 speaking of?
24. Quote Isaiah chapter 11 verse 9.
25. Quote Hebrews chapter 8 verse 11.
26. What kind of drink is verse 15 speaking of?
27. What does the drink do to them?
28. How do the other nations think of Babylon?
29. What had they done to Lebanon?
30. What had they put their trust in?
31. The LORD is in His _____.
32. Let all the earth keep _____ before Him.
33. What does "omnipresent" mean?
34. Which is your favorite of the Scriptures the author gave to ponder on?

We will begin this lesson in Habakkuk 3:1 "A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth."

"Shigionoth" means rambling poem. It, possibly, means the prayer was sung. Notice, also, that Habakkuk is recognized, again, as a prophet.

Habakkuk 3:2 "O LORD, I have heard thy speech, [and] was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy."

In chapter 2, God had answered the prayer of Habakkuk. Now, he recognizes the fact that God has answered his questions. The explanation of the punishment God will bring on the Jews, and then the total destruction of Babylon, has frightened Habakkuk. Habakkuk wants to go back to the time when God's blessings were upon the Jews. Habakkuk wants God to be merciful, and not complete the wrath He had spoken of.

Habakkuk 3:3 "God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise."

The statement "God came from Teman" is speaking of God coming to Mount Sinai to make covenant with the people. "Selah" is an expression used many times in the Psalms. God, in the verse above, is Eloah, which means Deity. This shows that God is Lord and Ruler of all the earth. Holy One is another way of speaking of God, who is all-powerful. The glory of God fills the heavens and the earth. Deuteronomy 5:24 "And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth." Deuteronomy 33:2 "And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand [went] a fiery law for them." There is no other glory compared to the glory of God in the heavens. Psalms 48:10 "According to thy name, O God, so [is] thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness."

Habakkuk 3:4 "And [his] brightness was as the light; he had horns [coming] out of his hand: and there [was] the hiding of his power."

God is the Light. He not only is as the Light, He is the Light. The "horns coming out of His hands" show the power of His work. "Horns" symbolize power and "hands" symbolize work. This could, also, mean that light was streaming from His hands. The Light of God is like a garment God is clothed in to keep mortal man from seeing Him. Most who have an experience with God, see a bright Light, or a fire. The power of God is hidden in that Light. I John 1:5 "This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all." Revelation 21:23 "And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb [is] the light thereof."

Habakkuk 3:5 "Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet."

The "burning coals at His feet" are compared to burnished brass. "Brass" symbolizes judgment. At His command, the pestilence moves. He sends the pestilence. He is, also, the One who removes the pestilence.

Habakkuk 3:6 "He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways [are] everlasting."

This measurement has to do with judgment. The mountains and the hills quake at His presence. They are His creation and are subject to Him as the people are. Joel 2:10 "The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:" He is Everlasting God.

Habakkuk 3:7 "I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: [and] the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble."

Cushan is speaking, probably, of Ethiopia. Midian is another country who was opposed to God's people. They will all tremble, when God takes vengeance for His people.

Habakkuk 3:8 "Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? [was] thine anger against the rivers? [was] thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses [and] thy chariots of salvation?"

This asks the question of whether God was angry with the rivers, or the sea, when He showed His power over them? The answer is no. He was angry with the sinful people, not with the sea, or the river. God was glorified to the people, when He caused the Red Sea to part. He was glorified to the people, when He caused the rivers to turn to blood. God was not angry with these things of nature, but He was angry at the people who had made them gods. The Lord will come as King of kings on a white horse. Whether this is what is spoken of here or not, I cannot say. The Lord is our salvation.

Habakkuk 3:9 "Thy bow was made quite naked, [according] to the oaths of the tribes, [even thy] word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers."

This is describing the Lord as a warrior King. The "bow being naked" means it is drawn ready to use. God had made covenant with these people, and promised to deliver them. God does exactly what He says. "Cleave" is when the land is broken open. This could be by an earthquake.

Habakkuk 3:10 "The mountains saw thee, [and] they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, [and] lifted up his hands on high."

We know that Mount Sinai quaked at the presence of God. This is what is spoken of here, as well. The overflowing of the water could be speaking of the great flood. What it is really saying, is at the command of God, the water will overflow. God's voice is like thunder. This sound came from the deep, so is, possibly, speaking of the roaring that accompanies the sea.

Habakkuk 3:11 "The sun [and] moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, [and] at the shining of thy glittering spear."

All of this is explaining that God controls all of these things. It is He that commanded the light to shine. It is by His command that it will stop shining. The shining of the spear, in this instance, could be speaking of lightning. God's presence is enough to cause all of the things we have read about, but His commands cause all the elements of nature to obey.

Habakkuk 3:12 "Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger."

When the True God walks through the earth in indignation, the whole earth trembles. The threshing is like the farmer threshing the wheat. God fights for His own. He separates His family from the lost, as the wheat is separated from the chaff.

Habakkuk 3:13 "Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, [even] for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah."

God is the Saviour of His people. He will save Judah from the Chaldeans. He will send His Son and save all the world who will believe and accept Him. The "Anointed One" is Christ. He comes as Saviour. The head of the house of the wicked could be anything, from the Babylonian head to the head over Jerusalem, when Jesus comes. We know the Babylonians were destroyed. We, also, know there will come a time when Jesus will reign as King of kings and Lord of lords. This, perhaps, means all of those times. God knows whether the foundation is built on the Rock, or on sinking sand.

Habakkuk 3:14 "Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing [was] as to devour the poor secretly."

The Chaldeans had been so cruel in their conquest, they had especially preyed on the poor. They destroyed the rulers first, and then destroyed all who followed. This is just one instance of that kind of cruelty. It is all too clear that this type of thing will continue on, until the coming of Christ. Proverbs 30:14 "[There is] a generation, whose teeth [are as] swords, and their jaw teeth [as] knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from [among] men." Jesus, the Judge of all the earth, will change that. He will destroy the oppressor and bring peace to the earth. He takes special care of the poor, who cannot help themselves.

Habakkuk 3:15 "Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, [through] the heap of great waters."

This speaking of the Red Sea that parted into a heap, so the children of Israel could pass through on dry land. This, also, shows us that God is with us in our greatest time of need. He is there to go through the waters of life. He will not remove the water, He just makes a passage-way for us to cross.

Habakkuk 3:16 "When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops."

This was, possibly, intended for Judah then, but is, also, for all generations who face their own shortcomings. Judah was to feel the chastisement of God for their unfaithfulness to God. Deuteronomy 28:58 "If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;" Hebrews 10:31 "[It is] a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God." We see that Habakkuk has great fear {reverence} of God. He is so weak at the presence of God, that his bones seem to be rotten. His bones were like water. He had no strength within him. Habakkuk knows the invasion of Judah is certain. Habakkuk believes that he will have perfect rest in the midst of all this trouble.

Habakkuk 3:17 "Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither [shall] fruit [be] in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and [there shall be] no herd in the stalls:"

The blessings of God upon this people are completely gone. Their crops fail, their cattle are no more. The fig tree symbolically speaks of Israel. The blooming of Israel is over. God has judged them, and they will be chastised.

Habakkuk 3:18 "Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation."

Even though his world seems to be collapsing about him, Habakkuk will rejoice in the LORD. Psalms 91:7 "A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee." The circumstances around Habakkuk do not cause him to be discouraged. He places his faith in the LORD. He is looking beyond this present conflict to the salvation he knows is for him. Joy is an inward knowing that all is well. It is not an outward show of laughing. Romans 5:2 "By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God."

Habakkuk 3:19 "The LORD God [is] my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' [feet], and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments."

This is just saying, that believing in the eternal salvation of God will cause him to rise above the immediate problems. II Corinthians 12:9 "And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me." II Corinthians 12:10 "Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong." It is not my own strength that I can depend upon. It is the strength that God brings me, when Christ dwells within me. Ephesians 3:16 "That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;" The best thing a person can determine in his work for God is that he cannot do anything on his own. It is God who brings success to our endeavors. There is no obstacle too large for God to overcome. Philippians 4:13 "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me."

Habakkuk 3 Questions

1. A _____ of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.
2. What does "Shigionoth" mean?
3. What fact has Habakkuk recognized in this prayer?
4. What has frightened Habakkuk?
5. In verse 2, Habakkuk wants God to be _____.
6. What is the statement "God came from Teman" speaking of?
7. Where else in the Bible is "Selah" prominently used?
8. God, in verse 3, is _____ which means Deity.
9. Quote Dueteronomy chapter 5 verse 24.
10. In Dueteronomy chapter 33 verse 2, who came with the LORD?
11. The Right Hand is full of _____.
12. The brightness was as the _____.
13. What do the "horns coming out of His hands" symbolize?
14. Most of us who have an experience with God see a _____.
15. Quote 1 John chapter 1 verse 5.
16. In Revelation, why was there no need for sun and moon to shine?
17. What are the "burning coals at His feet" similar to?
18. The measurement of the earth had to do with _____.
19. Quote Joel chapter 2 verse 10.
20. Who is Cushan speaking of?
21. When God showed His power over the sea, was it because He was angry with the sea?
22. When the Red Sea was parted, God was _____.
23. Who was God angry with?
24. Verse 9 is describing the Lord as what?
25. What was meant by the "naked sword"?
26. What causes the light to shine?
27. God separates His family from the lost, as the _____ is separated from the _____.
28. Who is the "Anointed One"?
30. Quote Proverbs chapter 30 verse 14.
31. What is verse 15 speaking of?
32. Why would Judah feel the chastisement of God?
33. Quote Dueteronomy chapter 28 verse 58.
34. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the _____.
35. Verse 17 speaks of the blessings of God upon this people being _____.
36. Quote Psalms chapter 91 verse 7.
37. Quote Romans chapter 5 verse 2.
38. The _____ is my strength.
39. What causes Habakkuk to rise above the immediate problems?
40. Quote Philippians chapter 4 verse 13.

The prophet Zephaniah, who penned this book, was believed to be a direct descendent from Hezekiah. He prophesied in the urban area. His prophecy was during the reign of Josiah. Perhaps, his prophecy had something to do with the revival in the time of Josiah. Zephaniah was believed to be associated with Huldah, the prophetess, and with Jeremiah. This book is filled with prophecies of Judgment.

Zephaniah 1:1 "The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah."

This verse pinpoints the time of these prophecies as in the time of King Josiah. This judgment is spoken specifically on Judah, but it is, also, for all the world, God sends warning to those who are not faithful to Him. Hizkiah is the same as Hezekiah.

Zephaniah 1:2 "I will utterly consume all [things] from off the land, saith the LORD."

This is spoken to all the world, as well as to Judah. Isaiah 6:11 "Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate," God is very angry with the unfaithful. This is speaking of a time when desolation is everywhere.

Zephaniah 1:3 "I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD."

This wrath of God is spoken against man, and all of creation that God had provided for man, as well. God has been very patient with mankind, but this speaks of a time when His patience has run out. Once during the time of Noah, God was sorry that He had ever made man.

Zephaniah 1:4 "I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, [and] the name of the Chemarims with the priests;"

"Chemarims" is an idolatrous priest. The "stretching of God's hand" is showing that His judgment is about to be carried out. The hand symbolizes work. The judgment is against Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Judgment of a sinful world always begins at the house of God. "Baal" is a false god they had been worshipping. Even the priests were involved in this. The temple of God was located in Jerusalem. They, also, had the law of God to go by, that the heathen world around them did not. Their sins were with full knowledge. They were like an unfaithful wife. They had committed spiritual adultery.

Zephaniah 1:5 "And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship [and] that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;"

This is speaking of consulting the stars for answers. We call this horoscope reading today. They worshipped the sun, moon, and stars, rather than God who created the sun, moon, and stars. "Malcham" was the national idol of the Ammonites. This Malcham was the same as Molech. God's people had stopped looking to God and started worshipping the false gods of the people around them. The sad thing is that some of them still went through the formality of worshipping God. They included God, as if there were many gods. God will not be God to anyone who has other gods. He will be the only One, or He will not be your God.

Zephaniah 1:6 "And them that are turned back from the LORD; and [those] that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired for him."

This is speaking of back-sliders, when it says that are turned back from God. The last part of this verse, also, speaks of those who have never sought God at all. They are not interested in hearing about God. I guess they would be atheists, who do not believe God exists. In very plain language, they are the lost.

Zephaniah 1:7 "Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD [is] at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests."

Romans 9:20 "Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed [it], Why hast thou made me thus?" The sacrifice that God prepared for all of us was Jesus who was the perfect Lamb sacrifice. He provided salvation to all who would believe. God invited the Jews to come to the feast, but they did not. Then God sent to the Gentiles, and offered the gift of salvation to them. Matthew 22:10 "So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests." God would have His house full.

Zephaniah 1:8 "And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel."

We see in the following Scripture, that those who try to get to heaven by ways other than those God has chosen have a very hard time. Jesus is the way. To Go before God with any garment, other than the robe of righteousness Jesus provides all believers, is dangerous. Matthew 22:11 "And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:" Matthew 22:12 "And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless." Matthew 22:13 "Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast [him] into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." Matthew 22:14 "For many are called, but few [are] chosen."

Zephaniah 1:9 "In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit."

This "leaping on the threshold" could be several things. There was a worship of a false god, that made them jump the threshold, when they entered. The other meaning could be, they went into homes as a burglar. I

personally believe this is speaking of those who try to get into heaven by some other way than through Jesus. John 10:1 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber." John 10:2 "But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep." John 10:9 "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture."

Zephaniah 1:10 "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, [that there shall be] the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills."

The fish gate was in the northern wall, and was a gate where the fishermen brought their fish to the market. There was usually a fish market just inside the gate. The army, that came to attack them, would have an easier chance to get in at this gate. We know in some of the other prophetic books, the enemy was supposed to come from the North. This would be the logical gate for them to enter. The enemy will come crashing into Jerusalem.

Zephaniah 1:11 "Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off."

"Maktesh" means her that is broken down. This was, probably, a valley that the enemy entered by. This was, possibly, the route the merchant people from the North used to enter the city. They would be the first cut off. Those that bear silver are the wealthier of the merchant tradesmen.

Zephaniah 1:12 "And it shall come to pass at that time, [that] I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil."

"Lees" means settlings. These are a people who have given up on God. They are so complacent they do not believe good, or evil, of God. They are very much like agnostics who have no mind set at all. They have hidden in every conceivable place to keep from being found of those who will destroy. They cannot hide from God. The Light reveals all. They will be found and dealt with. Many of them will die where they are found. No evil-doer can escape the Light of God. They have not directly come out against religion, but they have great doubts in their hearts that God exists. These people believe in luck, not in divine providence.

Zephaniah 1:13 "Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit [them]; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof."

They had trusted in their earthly wealth, and now, that is gone. They built fine houses to live in, but will not get to live in them. They will either die in the attack, or be carried off captives to Babylon. Someone else will benefit from their work.

Zephaniah 1:14 "The great day of the LORD [is] near, [it is] near, and hasteth greatly, [even] the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly."

Zephaniah has told of all who will suffer under this judgment of God for their sins of idolatry. Now, he emphasizes the nearness of this judgment being carried out. Isaiah 13:6 "Howl ye; for the day of the LORD [is] at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty." The great day of the LORD could easily be the time of judgment God brought upon Judah by the Babylonians. It can, also, be the time when God brings judgment upon any people. There is a great day coming in our lifetime that is speaking of the second coming of the Lord. The mighty men will have no more protection than anyone else in the day that God judges them. They are no match for God.

Zephaniah 1:15 "That day [is] a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,"

This is certainly speaking of that great day, when the end of the Gentile age comes. It is, also, speaking of that day when the Babylonians destroy Jerusalem and Judah. Revelation 6:17 "For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?" Romans 1:18 "For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;" Mark 13:24 "But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,"

Zephaniah 1:16 "A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers."

The trumpet was blown to gather the people, and for war. The high towers were the places where the soldiers tried to ward off the attack. In this day, that will do no good. They cannot fight God. Numbers 10:9 "And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresses you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies." I Corinthians 15:52 "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed."

Zephaniah 1:17 "And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung."

They were walking like blind men, because they knew not where to go for safety. There was no escape. They have waited too late to repent. Deuteronomy 28:28 "The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:" II Corinthians 4:4 "In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them." Their blindness is of a spiritual nature. They are worthless, because they have sinned against God, and not repented. Their fate is death, and then hell.

Zephaniah 1:18 "Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land."

They cannot buy off the enemy with their silver and gold. The enemy will get all of that anyway. Fire is a way of purging. They will be purged by the fire of God. The earth will experience the very same thing at the end of the age. The earth will be destroyed by fire. Silver and gold will not be able to help in that day. Those, who trust in silver and gold to save them, will be disappointed. The only safety from the wrath of God is the blood of Jesus. I Thessalonians 1:10 "And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, [even] Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come." Those, who put their faith and trust in Jesus, will experience tribulation, but will be saved from the wrath of God. The wrath of God is for the unbelievers.

Zephaniah 1 Questions

1. Zephaniah was believed to be a descendent from _____.
2. Where did Zephaniah prophesy?
3. Who was reigning when Zephaniah prophesied?
4. What prophetess was Zephaniah associated with?
5. Who was a prophet he was associated with?
6. The judgment is spoken specifically to _____.
7. Quote Isaiah chapter 6 verse 11.
8. The wrath of God is spoken on man and _____.
9. Name one time, when God was sorry He had made man.
10. What are chemarims?
11. What is shown by the "stretching of God's hand"?
12. The "hand" symbolizes _____.
13. Where does judgment of a sinful world always begin?
14. Who is "Baal"?
15. What advantages did Judah have over the world around them?
16. Their sins were with full _____.
17. Who are those who worship the host of heaven?
18. What do we call it today?
19. Who was "Malcham"?
20. The first part of verse 6 is speaking of whom.
21. What would you call those who have never sought God at all?
22. Quote Romans chapter 9 verse 20.
23. Who was the sacrifice mentioned in verse 7?
24. Who was salvation first offered to?
25. Who is the Way to heaven?
26. What happened to the man who did not have on a wedding garment?
27. What is "leaping on the threshold" referring to?
28. Quote John chapter 10 verse 1.
29. Where was the fish gate located?
30. What does "Maktesh" mean?
31. Verse 12 says, He will search Jerusalem with _____.
32. What does "lees" mean?
33. What are they really saying, when they say, God will do no good, or evil?
34. What is Zephaniah emphasizing in verse 14?
35. What does the author believe the great day of the LORD to be?
36. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 17.
37. Quote Romans chapter 1 verse 18.
38. What was the trumpet blown for?
39. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 15 verse 52.
40. The distress will be so great, they will walk as _____ men.
41. Quote Dueteronomy chapter 28 verse 28.
42. Who has blinded the minds of them which believe not?
43. They cannot buy off the enemy with _____ and _____.
44. Quote 1 Thessalonians chapter 1 verse 10.
45. Those, who put their faith and trust in Jesus, will experience _____, but will be saved from the _____ of _____.

We will begin this lesson in Zephaniah 2:1 "Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;"

This is, probably, calling those together to repent of their sins. It is a time of great shame. They are not desired because of their sins.

Zephaniah 2:2 "Before the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you."

This is like John the Baptist said; "Repent for the LORD is coming". This is just warning over and over, that there is still time to repent, but they must do it quickly, before the anger of the LORD is upon them. The three different mentions of the happenings of the day is to show them this judgment of God is to come very soon. The chaff is there today, but will be gone when the thresher comes. In fact, this chaff will be burned.

Zephaniah 2:3 "Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger."

This is speaking to the people who have not strayed away from God, but are still living the believer's life. This is saying to them, that even more than they have done in the past, they must make a stand for righteousness. Matthew 5:5 "Blessed [are] the meek: for they shall inherit the earth." Even in the flood which covered the earth, God saved Noah and His family, because of the righteousness of Noah. Genesis 7:1 "And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation." Whatever generation of people it is, God will protect the meek and righteous, even in the midst of great judgment on the sinners. It is a great comfort to know that God will protect them, if they do remain righteous.

Zephaniah 2:4 "For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up."

Gaza will be forsaken and depopulated, but in the time of Alexander the great, it will be settled again. Jeremiah 25:20 "And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod," These were mentions of those who will be destroyed by the oncoming army. Ashdod's destruction happens at noon, which is a strange time to have a battle. Ashdod's inhabitants are driven out and a remnant is left. Ekron is totally rooted up.

Zephaniah 2:5 "Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD [is] against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant."

This sea coast area is between Gaza and Ekron. "Cherethites" means cutters off, and is another name for the Philistines. Philistia is in a

sense, like Canaan, because they will be totally annihilated. There will not be a remnant left of them.

Zephaniah 2:6 "And the sea coast shall be dwellings [and] cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks."

The seacoast area was used for sheep and their shepherds, but the caves were unsafe part of the year, because the sea backed up over the land.

Zephaniah 2:7 "And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity."

Ashkelon was destroyed, but later became a place of refuge for the remnant of Judah. This area will be for the families of Judah who will return to the land. God will restore Judah, and bring them back from their captivity. God always has a remnant of Judah.

Zephaniah 2:8 "I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified [themselves] against their border."

Moab had always been opposed to Judah. Perhaps, it was because of jealousy. The Moabites and the Ammonites were both descendents of Lot. Lot had children by his own daughters. Their children were the beginning of the Moabites and the Ammonites. The Moabites and Ammonites were not in very good standing with God. Jeremiah 12:14 "Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them." They were, many times, grouped with wicked Edom. Jeremiah 25:21 "Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,"

Zephaniah 2:9 "Therefore [as] I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [even] the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them."

They had evil beginnings, and they had never changed. God speaks of the absolute truth of this happening. He uses the expression "as I live". He is eternal, so we know this is an unchangeable statement He makes here. God, Himself, is LORD of hosts here, and God of Israel. God rained fire and brimstone down on Gomorrah for their sins. Gomorrah was totally destroyed. Their ancestor, Lot, and their mothers were the only ones spared at Gomorrah. All living were killed. This is what God is speaking of here, their total annihilation. This very thing does happen, and brings desolation to Moab and Ammon. The people of Judah will somewhat inhabit this desolate land at a later date. We do know that the Lord Jesus {their Messiah} did offer salvation to them, when He came to the earth. In a sense, they are inhabited by the remnant. Even today, the place where they lived is a barren land.

Zephaniah 2:10 "This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified [themselves] against the people of the LORD of hosts."

In a sense, they are relatives, because Lot was the nephew of Abraham, and Ammon and Moab are descended from him. They have never been friendly with the Israelites, however, and especially Judah. God has warned, from the beginning, that those who are opposed to His people are opposed to Him. God blesses those who bless His people, and curses those who curse His people.

Zephaniah 2:11 "The LORD [will be] terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and [men] shall worship him, every one from his place, [even] all the isles of the heathen."

God is a jealous God. He will not tolerate the worship of false gods. He has waited for His people to do away with their own false gods, and the false gods of their neighbors, and they have not. Now, God will do this Himself. He will come and destroy the false gods they have been worshipping. He defamed the false gods in Egypt with His 10 plagues. He has given these people ample time to come to Him. Now, He will destroy them, along with their false gods. This statement reaches far beyond Ammon and Moab. God will not allow anyone, anywhere in the earth, to worship false gods. God will not share His creation with false gods. He will destroy the false gods, so all will turn to Him. The very first commandment is Exodus 20:3 "Thou shalt have no other gods before me."

Zephaniah 2:12 "Ye Ethiopians also, ye [shall be] slain by my sword."

"Ethiopians" are the same as the Cushites. They, too, are an idolatrous nation. These represent all the evil people from the south. This was fulfilled, when the Assyrians conquered Egypt. The Sword of Jesus Christ is the Word of God. They will be won to Christ someday by that Word. Then the spiritual side of this fulfillment will take place.

Zephaniah 2:13 "And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, [and] dry like a wilderness."

Assyria first is a conqueror, and then becomes the conquered. God is opposed to Assyrians for the very same reason. They are idolaters. They represent Israel's enemies to the North. "Nineveh" means house of fish. They worshipped fish. We discussed the stretching of God's hand shows action against these people. Nineveh was totally destroyed. Nineveh became a deserted wasteland.

Zephaniah 2:14 "And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; [their] voice shall sing in the windows; desolation [shall be] in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work."

This speaks of the absence of habitation. A "cormorant" is a pelican. A "bittern" is a wild bird. These two birds show the desolation of this area. The wild beasts and wild birds have taken up homestead here. The lintels are speaking of places where the birds nest on top of posts that are left from the destruction. It appears, the destroyed buildings still had windows, and they perched in there and sang. The palaces had cedar paneling, as we read in another of the prophetic books. Some of this cedar paneling seems to have not been destroyed, when the destruction came. Now, the only ones enjoying all this broken down splendor, are the wild birds and animals.

Zephaniah 2:15 "This [is] the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I [am], and [there is] none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, [and] wag his hand."

These had been a very proud people. They thought they were above everyone else. They had no fear of others, because they thought they were the greatest. Nineveh made a bad mistake, when she elevated herself up to say "I am and there is none beside me". She was really defying God. In more recent years, a shipmaker put a statement on his ship that not even God could sink her. The ship was the Titanic, and it sunk on its maiden voyage. It is a dangerous thing for a city, or a ship, to proclaim power over God. That is what Nineveh had done. There will be no pleasant memory of Nineveh. The city will be ridiculed forever. Wag his hand is an expression of disgust.

Zephaniah 2 Questions

1. What is verse 1 calling them together for?
2. What things were mentioned that they should repent of, before this happened?
3. Who, in the New Testament, cried, "Repent for the Lord is coming"?
4. Who is verse 3 directed to?
5. What is it telling them to do?
6. Quote Matthew chapter 5 verse 5.
7. Why did God save Noah and his family in the flood?
8. What great comfort is there for all of us who live for Jesus in verse 3?
9. When will Gaza be populated again?
10. Quote Jeremiah chapter 25 verse 20.
11. What unusual time does Ashdod's destruction come?
12. "Cherethites" means _____.
13. Philistia is, in a sense, like _____.
14. Quote Zephaniah chapter 2 verse 6.
15. What happens to Ashkelon later?
16. God always has a remnant of _____.
17. The _____ and _____ were descendent of Lot and his two daughters.
18. Quote Jeremiah chapter 12 verse 14.
19. Moab shall be as _____.
20. The children of Ammon as _____.
21. What happened to Sodom and Gomorrah?
22. What happens to Moab and Ammon?
23. Why will God do this to them?
24. Those, who oppose God's people, are opposed to _____.
25. God is a _____ God.
26. Quote Exodus chapter 20 verse 3.
27. "Ethiopians" are the same as the _____.
28. What is the Sword of Jesus?
29. What happens to Nineveh?
30. What will inhabit Nineveh?
31. What is a "cormorant"?
32. What is a "bittern"?
33. Why was Nineveh destroyed?

We will begin this lesson in Zephaniah 3:1 "Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!"

This is speaking of Jerusalem. God will destroy Jerusalem's enemies, but He will, also, punish Jerusalem for the evil within her. They are polluted with false gods and idols. They have rebelled against their God, and committed spiritual adultery. They thought themselves to be above others, and they oppressed those around them, because of their arrogance. They thought they would never be destroyed, because of their relationship with God.

Zephaniah 3:2 "She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God."

This speaks of rebellion toward God. God had sent judges, teachers, and prophets to warn them, and they still did not live the faithful life. God loved them dearly. He wanted to bless them. He sent prophet after prophet, warning them of the consequences of unfaithfulness. It seemed the more prophets He sent to warn them, the further they wandered away from God. They did not repent of their sins. He drew nigh to her, but she did not draw nigh to God. She put her trust in the heathen nations around her, and not in God.

Zephaniah 3:3 "Her princes within her [are] roaring lions; her judges [are] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow."

We have spoken, in these lessons before, that being a prince of the people, carries with it a great responsibility to take care of the people. It seems, the princes did not want any responsibility for the people. They just wanted to rule, and take what they could from the people. The judges were greedy and ferocious. They, too, took more than they needed, and left the people ravaged.

Zephaniah 3:4 "Her prophets [are] light [and] treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law."

This is a terrible state of affairs, when the spiritual leaders have gone bad. Matthew 7:15 "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves." The very leaders, who were to uphold the law, have destroyed it. They not only forgot to teach the law, but they polluted the sanctuary with false gods. They are the blind leading the blind. Matthew 15:14 "Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch." The prophets of that day had power to influence others. The problem is, some of the prophets were false prophets. Their messages were not from God. Their messages were something they dreamed up themselves, for their own advantage.

Zephaniah 3:5 "The just LORD [is] in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame."

God dwelt in the midst of His people. The LORD was the only holy One upon the earth. His law was perfect. The people's inability to keep the law was where the problem came from. They had walked away from the Light of God,

and made a habit of sinning. They know no shame, because they have committed so many sins their consciences have become dull. God still shines His Light where the people are caught up in sin, but He will not always remain there. He left the temple in Jerusalem, before the destruction by Babylon.

Zephaniah 3:6 "I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant."

The nations, here, are, probably, speaking of the nations around them, but it is true of Israel, as well. God sent His judgments to cause them to repent, and turn back to God. Israel had trusted in their military strength to save them from the enemy. They had even made agreements with worldly countries to help them in their wars. The truth is their strength lay in God's protection of them. When they stopped trusting in God, their strength was gone. In their journey to the promised land, they had won every battle when the Ark of the Covenant went before them. When they did not have it going before them, they lost. This, in itself, should have told them of their inability to do anything without God.

Zephaniah 3:7 "I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, [and] corrupted all their doings."

God used examples of other countries He had judged, to show Israel and Judah that they must repent. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. The fear, in this, is speaking of reverence. God wanted their love and respect. God wanted to instruct them in His ways, but they were not interested in doing what He wanted. They did what was right in their own sight. God had told them, over and over, of the punishment, if they did not repent of their sins and walk in His ways. They did not heed His warnings. The chastisement God sent was to punish them for their sins and cause them to reach out to Him for help. All of the warnings, and chastisement, were to cause them to repent, instead they just went deeper and deeper into sin.

Zephaniah 3:8 "Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination [is] to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, [even] all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy."

Those, who are to wait, are the saved. They are admonished to wait for this day. The nations gathered, here, are speaking of that time of the great battle of Armageddon. There has never really been a time in past history, when all of mankind was caught up in battle like this. The earth will be destroyed by God's fire, and a new heaven and a new earth will come forth from God. Revelation 16:16 "And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon."

Zephaniah 3:9 "For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent."

At the tower of Babel, God punished the sinful people by changing their language, so they could not understand each other. This has always been a problem in understanding people of other nations. This is a reversal of that. God will, now, return them all to the same language so they might

understand each other. This speaks of a time of total agreement of people of many nations. This will be that peace that Jesus Christ brings. People of all nations will be converted to the Lord.

Zephaniah 3:10 "From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, [even] the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering."

Revelation 15:4 "Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for [thou] only [art] holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest."

Zephaniah 3:11 "In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain."

All Israel shall be turned to the Lord, and they will no longer be a haughty people, believing they are the only children of God. They had thought themselves better than the rest of the world, because they alone, had the law of God. This was all removed in the coming of their Messiah who brought salvation to all the world. Matthew 3:9 "And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to [our] father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham." Romans 3:27 "Where [is] boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith."

Zephaniah 3:12 "I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD."

The followers of Jesus Christ are the humble people of the world. They have to give up all their conceit and arrogance to come to Christ. The power to live the Christian life lies in the ability to trust in the name of Jesus. Matthew 5:3 "Blessed [are] the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven." Luke 6:20 "And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed [be ye] poor: for yours is the kingdom of God." Philippians 2:10 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of [things] in heaven, and [things] in earth, and [things] under the earth;" Philippians 2:11 "And [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Zephaniah 3:13 "The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make [them] afraid."

The remnant of Israel, throughout the Bible, is the group who have never bowed their knee to Baal. This just means they have never worshipped false gods. They have always remained faithful to God. These are those people who are holy, because He is holy. They are not interested in sin. They are interested in pleasing God. They have all the good habits of Christ, because Christ lives in them. These are speaking of those who have made Christ their Lord. I John 3:9 "Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God."

Zephaniah 3:14 "Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem."

The joy of the daughters of Jerusalem, is the fact that they have been restored. People from all over the world will come to worship there. This promise of the coming greatness of Jerusalem, is spoken just after the prophecy of Jerusalem's destruction. The victory of the Lord over sin, and the promise of the restoration of Jerusalem, should make them rejoice in their hearts.

Zephaniah 3:15 "The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, [even] the LORD, [is] in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more."

The following Scripture is about the very same thing. Hebrews 8:12 "For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more." They are forgiven and restored. Revelation 12:10 "And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night."

Zephaniah 3:16 "In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: [and to] Zion, Let not thine hands be slack."

This is said about the natural Israelite, and to the church {Zion}, spiritual Israel. There will be nothing to fear, because the Lord will be with His own.

Zephaniah 3:17 "The LORD thy God in the midst of thee [is] mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing."

The might of man cannot be compared to that of God. God created the world, and all that is in it. He controls everything. Acts 4:12 "Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved." Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God." The love that God has for man is that agape love. It is love that is so great, that God sent His Son to die on the cross to save our souls. There is joy in heaven over one sinner who receives Christ as his Saviour.

Zephaniah 3:18 "I will gather [them that are] sorrowful for the solemn assembly, [who] are of thee, [to whom] the reproach of it [was] a burden."

Those who were sorrowful of losing daily fellowship with God at the temple, will be brought again and restored.

Zephaniah 3:19 "Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to shame."

This is speaking of Israel's restoration to their land. It, also, speaks of restoring her reputation as God's people in all the world. God will destroy the enemies of Israel, and all of God's people, including the

church. This last destruction of the enemies of God, and His people, occurs just before Jerusalem is totally restored.

Zephaniah 3:20 "At that time will I bring you [again], even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD."

God will gather His people from all over the world, and bring them to Jerusalem. This is speaking of that great gathering in the end times, when all of God's people come home. In the spiritual realm, this is speaking of all the believers in Christ. In the physical, this is speaking of all the true Jews from all over the world coming home to Israel. God keeps His promises. "Saith the LORD" means there is no question about this happening. God said it, it will be.

Zephaniah 3 Questions

1. Woe to her that is _____ and _____.
2. This speaking of _____.
3. What are they polluted with?
4. How were they oppressive to others?
5. Verse 2 speaks of _____ toward God.
6. Who had God sent to warn them?
7. God drew nigh to Judah, but Judah did what in return?
8. Who did she put her trust in?
9. Being a prince to the people, carries with it great _____.
10. Describe the judges in verse 3.
11. Even the _____ leaders have gone bad.
12. Quote Matthew chapter 7 verse 15.
13. The people's _____ to keep the law was where the problem came from.
14. Why did they know no shame?
15. Who are the nations in verse 6?
16. What had been proof to them on their journey to the promised land, that God was their strength?
17. The _____ of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom.
18. They were interested in walking in their _____.
19. What was the chastisement of God for?
20. Who are those that are to wait upon the Lord?
21. Verse 8 is about what battle?
22. Quote Revelation chapter 16 verse 16.
23. When had God confused the language?
24. What nations will come and worship God?
25. Why had Israel been haughty in the past?
26. Quote Matthew chapter 3 verse 9.
27. Who does verse 12 say will trust in the Lord?
28. Quote Philippians chapter 2 verses 10 and 11.
29. Who are the remnant of Israel?
30. Quote 1 John chapter 3 verse 9.
31. Quote Hebrews chapter 8 verse 12.
32. Why will there be nothing to fear?
33. Quote Acts chapter 4 verse 12.
34. The tabernacle of God is with _____.
35. What is one word for God's kind of love?
36. Whose reputation does God restore?
37. Where will God bring His people to?

It is believed, by many scholars, that Haggai the prophet was born during the Babylonian captivity. In 539 B.C. , Babylon fell and the Jews returned to Israel. One of the first projects was the rebuilding of the temple. They laid the foundation, and problems arose with the neighboring people. They stopped construction on the temple. God raised up Haggai and Zechariah to prophesy to them of the need of rebuilding the temple. In Ezra's time, they began, again, to rebuild the temple.

We will now begin the verse by verse study of Haggai 1:1 "In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,"

Darius reigned over Persia from 521 to 486 B.C. It appears that Haggai had returned to Judah by permission of Cyrus in the first year of the reign of Darius. Zerubbabel was reigning as governor of Judah at this time. God sent the message by Haggai to Zerubbabel , because he was in charge. Joshua was the high priest at the time and the message was sent to him, also. Zerubbabel was descended from the family of David, and Joshua was descended from Aaron.

Haggai 1:2 "Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the Lord's house should be built."

We noted earlier, that the returned of Judah , had immediately built the foundation for the temple in Jerusalem. That really was as far as they got. The opposition of neighbors, and excuses pertaining to their own homes being built, stopped them from going any further. They kept putting off the building of the Lord's house, saying, the time was not right. God, now sends them a message by Haggai, showing His displeasure at their attitude.

Haggai 1:3 "Then came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying,"

Again, it is emphasized that the message, coming from the mouth of Haggai, was really the Word of the Lord.

Haggai 1:4 "(Is it) time for you, O ye, to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house (lie) waste?"

They had not followed the following Scripture. Matthew 6:33 "But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you." They were more concerned with their own homes, than they were in the house of God. They should have built the temple first.

Haggai 1:5 "Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways."

They have just been released from 70 years of captivity in Babylon, because of their indifference to God. Now, they are doing the same things

all over again. Perhaps, they should consider what they are doing. It is as if, God is questioning whether they have really changed, or not.

Haggai 1 :6 "Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages (to put it) into a bag with holes."

Their labors are not blessed of God. Because of their selfishness, they have not given anything to God for Him to multiply back to them. They labor, but in vain. Malachi 3:9 " Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, (even) this whole nation." Malachi 3:10 " Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing , that (there shall) not (be room) enough (to receive it)." Malach 3:11 "And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts." They had already forgotten that God blesses their generosity, not their greed.

Haggai 1:7 "Thus saith the Lord of hosts; consider your ways."

This is another warning to examine their actions , and see whether they are pleasing to God, or not. Haggai says, "You had better consider what you are doing".

Haggai 1:8 "Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord."

There was much wood in the very close proximity of the temple area. They could get the wood to build the temple there. God would be pleased with their building. It would not have to have the cedars of Lebanon. When they build the house of the Lord first, it glorifies God and man.

Haggai 1:9 " Ye looked for much, and, lo, (it came) to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? Saith the Lord of hosts. Because of mine house that (is) waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. "

God did not bless them, because they had forgotten Him. The temple was for God, and for man. It was a place of fellowship. God loved these people. He wanted to be near them. They wanted a rich harvest, but they had forgotten who sent the big harvest. They hurried and built their own houses, but forgot about God's house. It had been over 15 years since they had put the foundation of the house down, and they had not built upon it. It is as if, they have forgotten God.

Haggai 1:10 "Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed (from) her fruit."

God will not send the dew they need, or multiply their fruit. Until they build Him His house. It is a sin of omission. They have omitted the worship of God from their lives. Leviticus 26:19 " And I will break the

pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:"

Haggai 1:11 "And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon (that) which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands."

The only times these people reach out to God, is when they are in need. It sounds a bit like us, doesn't it? God will bring the drought to get them to repent, and do their first work. The drought cuts off food for man and beast. Their labor will be in vain. Without rain, nothing will grow.

Haggai 1:12 "Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the Lord their God , and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the Lord their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD."

It took drastic measures, but they finally agreed they had neglected the work of the Lord. The king Zerubbabel led the way, and the priest, Joshua followed with him. The people followed , as well. Haggai had convinced them, that God would not bless them, until they began building the temple. They accepted Haggai's words as being the Words of the Lord, and they agreed to work on the temple. The fear of the LORD caused the people to do what Haggai said they must do, if they were to be blessed.

Haggai 1:13 "Then spake Haggai the Lord's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people , saying, I (am) with you, saith the LORD."

The LORD was quick to answer them through the words in Haggai's mouth. If they would seek God first, God would bless them and their work. The blessings of God are upon a people who are anxious to please the LORD. God is always ready to accept our repentance for our sins, and to bless us in our walk with Him. Haggai was the LORD's messenger. He was like an ambassador that takes someone else's message to the people.

Haggai 1:14 "And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,"

Their indifference was over. Once they had committed to the work, the Spirit of the LORD filled them all. The Spirit was a confirmation that the LORD was pleased with their decision. The Spirit gave them the strength to do the work, as well. They took one step forward to God, and He met them. The work is, now, begun.

Haggai 1:15 "In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king."

It appears, that 23 days after Haggai began to prophesy about the rebuilding of the temple, the work began. This is approximately 3 1/2 weeks. This was one of the quickest fulfillments of a prophecy ever given. The people had immediately responded to Haggai's warnings.

Haggai 1 Questions

1. When was Haggai born?
2. What year did Babylon fall?
3. What was one of the Jews first projects, when they got home?
4. Who were the two prophets God raised up to remind them of the need of building the temple?
5. Who was in power, when they rebuilt the temple?
6. When did Haggai begin to prophesy?
7. Who did Haggai speak his message from God to?
8. Zerubbabel was governor of _____.
9. Who was the high priest?
10. Where did this Darius rule?
11. Who had given Haggai permission to return to Judah?
12. Who was Zerubbabel descended from?
13. Who was Joshua descended from?
14. What does the LORD of hosts say to the people in verse 2?
15. What had the people built, immediately on their return from captivity?
16. Quote Matthew chapter 6 verse 33.
17. They were more concerned with their own _____ , than they were the _____ of God.
18. What did God tell them to consider?
19. How many years had they been in captivity?
20. Why are their labors not producing results?
21. Quote Malachi chapter 3 verses 9 through 11.
22. Where could they get the wood for the temple?
23. The temple was a place of _____.
24. Quote Leviticus chapter 26 verse 19.
25. What did God call for to get them to listen?
26. Who led the way obeying the voice of God?
27. What caused the people to build on the temple?
28. What reassuring words did God send them?
29. The LORD stirred up their _____.
30. How quickly after Haggai's prophecy, did they begin the building?

We will begin this lesson in Haggai 2:1 "In the seventh [month], in the one and twentieth [day] of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,"

This is about the same month as our September, or October. The 21st would be the last of the feast of tabernacles. The harvest took place at this time. Leviticus 23:34 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month [shall be] the feast of tabernacles [for] seven days unto the LORD." Harvest time was, generally, a time of great joy.

Haggai 2:2 "Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,"

This is a separate message from that in chapter 1. Again, this message is to the governor, high priest, and to the people. Matthew 1:12 "And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;"

Haggai 2:3 "Who [is] left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [is it] not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?"

The magnificent temple in Solomon's time was far above anything else in the world at that time. The wealth in silver and gold in the temple was like the wealth of an entire country today. The wood used was the cedar of Lebanon. These people, who had been in captivity, could not amass such great wealth. It would have been unusual for anyone living to have seen it, because it had been destroyed about 70 years before. It is possible, some very old person could have lived during that time. We do know that in the work of the foundation, some of the older people wept at this new foundation. It appears, they were saddened by the fact, they could not build the wonderful temple that Solomon had built.

Haggai 2:4 "Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I [am] with you, saith the LORD of hosts:"

This is encouragement from God. God is not worried about the expensive items of the temple. God is more interested in their hearts desiring to build the temple. God is pleased with their effort. God is with them, and will help them. They have shown faith in God by starting the construction. All He asks is their loyalty, and their love. He does not need, or want, wealth. Everything on, and in, the earth belongs to Him already. God's approval gives them strength to go on.

Haggai 2:5 "[According to] the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not."

"Exodus 29:46 And they shall know that I [am] the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I

[am] the LORD their God." If they were faithful and kept the commandments of God, God would bless them abundantly. If they did not obey God, then curses would come upon them. The building of this temple showed they wanted God to be their God. He will bless them for their love of Him. He will be their God, and dwell with them. The following Scripture is what God wanted all along. Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

Haggai 2:6 "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it [is] a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry [land];"

I believe the Scripture above has jumped over, until the time when Jesus will destroy the evil of all nations, and He will reign in Jerusalem as King. Just before Jesus sets up His kingdom, there will be a terrible calamity upon the earth. Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:" In God's time table of all of eternity, it was but a little time.

Haggai 2:7 "And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts."

The temple in Jerusalem will be restored to its greatness at that time. The nations of the world had been worshipping false gods. God will shake them to the point, they will give up the worship of false gods that cannot help them. Luke 21:10 "Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:" Luke 21:11 "And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven." Read the rest of this chapter in Luke to get the full impact. They will turn to the One, True, Living God who can help them. The glory of God will rest in the temple in Jerusalem. God wins the victory over the entire world system. Jesus will reign as King of kings.

Haggai 2:8 "The silver [is] mine, and the gold [is] mine, saith the LORD of hosts."

Everything we know belongs to God. "Silver" spiritually means redemption, and "gold" means the purity of God. From the physical and the spiritual standpoint, silver and gold belong to God.

Haggai 2:9 "The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts."

This is saying, that the latter house will be more glorious than the one Solomon had built. One greater than Solomon will reign, Jesus Christ. Jesus is the King of peace, and He brings perfect peace to all the earth. II Thessalonians 3:16 "Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord [be] with you all." The glory of the Lord filled Solomon's temple, when he dedicated it to God. The glory that will be in this temple, is the continual presence of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Haggai 2:10 "In the four and twentieth [day] of the ninth [month], in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,"

This is 2 months and 3 days later than the last message. It is 3 months after they began to build on the temple. God is, now, giving Haggai a new message to speak.

Haggai 2:11 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests [concerning] the law, saying,"

One of the things the priests did, was instruct the people in the law. To instruct the law, they must be very familiar with the law. This is the LORD sending Haggai to ask the priest the question.

Haggai 2:12 "If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No."

This has to do with passing on holiness. The priest, in this case, possessed the holiness in himself, but it did not mean that he could pass it on to someone else. This is like being saved. The person who is saved becomes a child of God. That does not mean that their children will necessarily be saved. The child of the saved one must go to God for himself. Each person has to receive directly from God himself. Just because you are a Christian, does not mean you automatically save those around you. You may touch them, as this garment did these other elements. To receive God's holiness for themselves, they must reach out and touch God. The holiness of the nation could not pass to others around them, just by contact.

Haggai 2:13 "Then said Haggai, If [one that is] unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean."

This seems like a contradiction, but it is not. Whatever uncleanness the nation had, would affect all the people. They had been disobedient to God, when they did not build the temple.

Haggai 2:14 "Then answered Haggai, and said, So [is] this people, and so [is] this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so [is] every work of their hands; and that which they offer there [is] unclean."

The people were not pleasing to God, when they did not build the temple. The crops, they planted during that time of disobedience, would not produce. God would not bless them in their disobedience. They got about half the amount of production out of their crops that they would have, had they been building the temple. As far as God was concerned, they were unclean, because they had not sought God first. To obey God is better than sacrifice. Their crops would not produce, until they obeyed God.

Haggai 2:15 "And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:"

From the moment the first stone was placed toward building the temple, their crops would be blessed. God blesses them, because they have begun, in obedience to Him, to build the temple. God would not multiply the crop that

was produced in their disobedience, but would bless their next crop, since they are now obedient.

Haggai 2:16 "Since those [days] were, when [one] came to an heap of twenty [measures], there were [but] ten: when [one] came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty [vessels] out of the press, there were [but] twenty."

This is speaking of the production of their crops before they began the temple. They had not been cut off completely, but they had not been blessed. They had barely enough to make it. Their crops produced no more than half what they had anticipated. This is chastisement from God.

Haggai 2:17 "I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye [turned] not to me, saith the LORD."

All of the problems they had, originated with God. He was trying to get them to repent, and obey His commands. He was trying to make them realize their error.

Haggai 2:18 "Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth [month, even] from the day that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid, consider [it]."

He wants them to take special note of the day, they began work on the temple. From that moment on, God would bless them in everything they did. They would not feel the blessings for awhile, but the blessings began on that day. Crops take a while to produce. Their next crop would be bountiful. He wants them to remember the blessings came with their obedience to Him. He says it more than once, to impress on them the connection between obedience to Him, and their being blessed.

Haggai 2:19 "Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless [you]."

It is as if, God blesses each seed. It would be as if some super growth product had been applied. It had. It was called blessings from God.

Haggai 2:20 "And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth [day] of the month, saying,"

This is another separate time, when God spoke through Haggai. This is on the same day as the last, but with a separate message.

Haggai 2:21 'Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;"

This message is for Zerubbabel personally. We see that it is not a world power that God is speaking of shaking the heavens and earth, but of Himself. Isaiah 13:13 "Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger."

Haggai 2:22 "And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow

the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother."

God was showing Zerubbabel, that even though some country actually attacks, it is the finger of God in operation. God uses countries to carry out His wishes. They are but pawns in His hand. Mark 13:8 "For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these [are] the beginnings of sorrows." Hebrews 12:26 "Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven." God is all powerful. He is control of everything and everyone. God will cleanse the earth by destroying the heathen nations that are opposed to God and His people.

Haggai 2:23 "In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts."

Zerubbabel is dedicated to the service of God. His signet seals him as having power and authority from God. God appreciated the trust and faithfulness Zerubbabel had shown in building the temple. God gives him the signet to show His trust in him. The signet ring was the power of attorney to use the authority of the One who gave it. In this, Zerubbabel was a type and shadow of Christ. God gave Christ the signet of being His Right Hand.

Haggai 2 Questions

1. The 21st day of the seventh month would cover what feast?
2. Quote Leviticus chapter 23 verse 34.
3. Who was Zerubbabel's father?
4. _____ was governor of Judah.
5. What question was asked in verse 3?
6. How much wealth was in the tabernacle Solomon built?
7. Why would it have been unusual for anyone to be living, that had seen the temple Solomon built?
8. Why were the people building the temple so sad?
9. What would make them strong?
10. What is God more interested in, than putting great wealth into the temple?
11. God is pleased with their _____.
12. Quote Exodus chapter 29 verse 46.
13. What was the condition placed on them to receive God's blessing?
14. Quote Revelation chapter 21 verse 3.
15. What time does the author believe verse 6 is speaking of?
16. Quote Matthew chapter 24 verse 29.
17. When had the temple in Jerusalem been filled with God's glory?
18. In the 21 chapter of Luke, what are some signs of the end?
19. Who can help them?
20. Who will reign as King of kings?
21. What does "silver" mean?
22. What temple is verse 9 speaking of?
23. What is the glory that will be in the latter temple?
24. Who was asked about the law?
25. Verse 12 has to do with passing on _____.
26. Why was their work unclean?
27. When did God begin to bless them in their work?
28. What percentage had their production been off?
29. Why had the hail and mildew come to their crops?
30. Who was the last message addressed to?
31. Quote Isaiah chapter 13 verse 13.
32. Quote Mark chapter 13 verse 8.
33. How will God cleanse the earth?
34. What does God giving Zerubbabel the signet mean?
35. He is a type and shadow of whom?

The prophet Zechariah ministered at the same time as Haggai. They both had been captives in Babylon, and returned to Judah when Cyrus released the prisoners. The building of the temple had been delayed 16 years, after the first people released had built the foundation. There was much opposition to its being built, and the people had been busy building their own homes. They planted their crops again, also. Zechariah and Haggai preached, that the reason for their poor crops, was the fact they had not rebuilt the temple. The same neglect of God's work was still in the land. They had spent 70 years in captivity to cause them to repent of this complacency toward God.

We will begin now in Zechariah 1:1 "In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,"

It is very interesting, to me, that this message came to Zechariah the month between the 7th and 9th month that God gave Haggai messages. It seemed, the message was the same from both. Perhaps, this was to confirm the messages. The Scriptures say, by two a thing shall be established. We see that Zechariah was the grandson of the prophet Iddo.

Zechariah 1:2 "The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers."

The fathers, this is speaking of, are those who committed spiritual adultery, and caused God to send them into captivity for 70 years. The land was destroyed, and so was the temple.

Zechariah 1:3 "Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts."

God wanted their love and their faithfulness. The captivity had been to teach them to obey God, and to turn from false gods. When they reach out to God, He is always there to reach out to them. God loves them, and wants to bless them, but He will not force Himself upon them.

Zechariah 1:4 "Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and [from] your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD."

We remember, that they chose to believe the false prophets which were prophesying good times. They did not heed the warning that God had sent them by the true prophets. God had to prove to them, that what He warned of, He would do. Now, they should remember the chastisement that God sent on them before. It should not be so difficult to get them to listen to the warnings from God. Their captivity was still fresh on their minds.

Zechariah 1:5 "Your fathers, where [are] they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?"

We discussed before, that the unfaithful generation died while they were in captivity. The answer is no, they do not live forever. They not only

died, but died in a foreign land under terrible circumstances. This should encourage these people to respond more quickly to God's warning.

Zechariah 1:6 "But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? And they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us."

This is proclaiming to them, that the warnings the prophets brought to them, came to pass. The chastisement promised, perhaps, was a while in coming, but it did come. The true prophets spoke with inspiration of God. Their Words were actually God's Words in the prophets' mouths. The fathers and grandfathers had told their children why they were in captivity, so they would not disobey God and wind up in the same predicament.

Zechariah 1:7 "Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which [is] the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,"

This message comes 3 months after the first message. Haggai's last message had been spoken about two months prior to this message of Zechariah's. This month is approximately February on our calendar.

Zechariah 1:8 "I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that [were] in the bottom; and behind him [were there] red horses, speckled, and white."

This is a vision that God has given Zechariah. The red horse is symbolic of war. Revelation 6:4 "And there went out another horse [that was] red: and [power] was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword." One of the things this could mean is the domination of the Gentiles over Jerusalem, until the time of the Gentiles be fulfilled. There has been almost constant war somewhere in the world. It is interesting, to me, that there are only two places in the world known to grow myrtle trees. Oregon is one place, and the other is the land we, presently, call Israel. I believe the three colors of horses following the man symbolize the mixed nationalities of people in the world.

Zechariah 1:9 "Then said I, O my lord, what [are] these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these [be]."

The key word in this is "what". We know from this, that whatever they are is symbolic. Notice, also, this is not the LORD, but lord, he is speaking to. This is an angel.

Zechariah 1:10 "And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These [are they] whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth."

We know that Satan walks the earth to and fro, seeking whom he may devour. The LORD has sent these to search out the earth, and see what the people of the earth are doing.

Zechariah 1:11 "And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest."

They have searched the earth, and found a time when there is relative peace upon the earth. I Thessalonians 5:3 "For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape."

Zechariah 1:12 "Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?"

This one Scripture makes us think this is speaking of the immediate time of Zechariah. The 70 years are for the 70 years in Babylon captivity. Babylon symbolizes the world. This is a cry similar to the saints that cry in heaven. Revelation 6:10 "And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" Even just before the coming of the Lord Jesus as King, this will still be the cry. The Lord is our intercessor. He pleads the believers case continually before the Father.

Zechariah 1:13 "And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me [with] good words [and] comfortable words."

The LORD answers with reassuring Words, that He is concerned about His people. God does care. His time is not the same as our time.

Zechariah 1:14 "So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy."

This is speaking of the holy city, and is, also, speaking of the church. The jealousy, here, is love to the extreme. God loves His people.

Zechariah 1:15 "And I am very sore displeased with the heathen [that are] at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction."

God was displeased with the heathen that lived around Jerusalem. I believe He is, also, displeased today with the heathen world that has no desire to come to Him and be saved. Babylon, and the other nations, that attacked God's people in such cruel manner were some that He was displeased with. Even in our society, there are nations who do not accept God. These are heathen nations, as well.

Zechariah 1:16 "Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem."

This is speaking of the temple being rebuilt in Jerusalem. Jesus will set up His kingdom headquartered in Jerusalem. Jerusalem will be the measure that all will be measured by. We saw in one of the other prophetic books, this same line which measured the city of Jerusalem and the temple area.

Zechariah 1:17 "Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem."

This is speaking of Jerusalem as the capital of the world, when Jesus reigns. The church {Zion} will be comforted. The prosperity of Jerusalem has begun. Jews from all over the world are returning to Israel now. They shall prosper greatly, because the blessing of God is upon them.

Zechariah 1:18 "Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns."

"Horns" symbolize power, and the number "four" symbolizes universal. This, then, is speaking of universal power.

Zechariah 1:19 "And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What [be] these? And he answered me, These [are] the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem."

This could be speaking of the Babylonians, Assyria, Medio-Persians, and the Egyptians. I believe it speaks of the nations of the world against Israel. There are not just 4 nations that have done harm to Israel. There are many. I believe the number 4 is symbolic of the nations of the world who are Jerusalem, Judah, and Israel's enemies. These are nations opposed to God, and all His people.

Zechariah 1:20 "And the LORD shewed me four carpenters."

These carpenters were workers in iron. This means, then, that these were extremely strong universally.

Zechariah 1:21 "Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These [are] the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up [their] horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."

The angel is speaking here. The horns are they that scattered Judah, and lay them helpless. They frayed {whipped} them. The enemies of Judah had not only defeated them, but scattered them to the winds. Luke 21:24 "And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled."

Zechariah 1 Questions

1. Zechariah ministered at the same time as _____.
2. They both had been captives in Babylon, until _____ released them.
3. The building of the temple had been delayed _____ years.
4. What had the people been doing during that time?
5. What was the message of Zechariah?
6. When was the first message Zechariah received?
7. Who was Zechariah's father?
8. What did Iddo and Zechariah have in common?
9. The LORD hath been sore displeased with your _____.
10. What will happen, if they turn to God?
11. Who had their fathers believed?
12. Do prophets live forever?
13. What is verse 6 saying to them?
14. What month on our calendar is Sebat?
15. How does Zechariah receive the second message?
16. The "red horse" is symbolic of _____.
17. Quote Revelations chapter 6 verse 4.
18. Where is myrtle wood grown?
19. Who talked with Zechariah?
20. Who did the angel say they were?
21. How did they find the earth?
22. Quote 1 Thessalonians chapter 5 verse 3.
23. Which Scripture would cause us to believe this is in Zechariah's time?
24. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 10.
25. The LORD is jealous for whom?
26. Who was He sore displeased with?
27. What is verse 16 speaking of?
28. What is verse 17 speaking of Jerusalem as?
29. What do "horns" symbolize?
30. What does "4" symbolize?
31. Who are the 4 horns?
32. Who were the carpenters?
33. Quote Luke chapter 21 verse 24.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 2:1 "I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand."

This is the third vision of Zechariah. The measuring line was casually mentioned in the last lesson. This man is, probably, an angel in the form of a man. Jeremiah and Ezekiel spoke of a measuring line, or a reed. Jeremiah 31:39 "And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath." Ezekiel 40:3 "And he brought me thither, and, behold, [there was] a man, whose appearance [was] like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate."

Zechariah 2:2 "Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what [is] the breadth thereof, and what [is] the length thereof."

This measuring is to see what the dimensions of Jerusalem are. We must remember at this point, that this is a vision, and is not necessarily the Jerusalem at the time of Zechariah.

Zechariah 2:3 "And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,"

This last angel seems to be directly from God, and goes to meet the angel which had been explaining Zechariah's vision for him.

Zechariah 2:4 "And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited [as] towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:"

This is a key to when this Jerusalem is speaking of. Even today, there are walls which surround Jerusalem. This is speaking of a future Jerusalem, when there will be no walls. The young man, here, is, probably, the prophet Zechariah. The second angel has brought a message to be delivered to Zechariah. This is speaking of a time, when there will be so many people and cattle in Jerusalem, that they could not fit in the walled city. Possibly, the reason the statement "young man" was used was to show that Zechariah was not old.

Zechariah 2:5 "For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her."

What a promise! The presence of God was always seen in a fire, or a smoke from that fire. Just as the wall of fire held off the Egyptians, this wall of fire will hold off all enemies of Jerusalem. The "glory in the midst of her" is the presence of God.

Zechariah 2:6 "Ho, ho, [come forth], and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD."

This is calling all of the Israelites home. God wants them inside this wall of fire He has placed to protect them. This is like the hedge of fire

He builds around each of us who are His followers. When protection is the fire of God, Satan cannot enter in.

Zechariah 2:7 "Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest [with] the daughter of Babylon."

This has a double meaning. Those left in Babylon from their captivity should come home, and be under the protection of God. There is a spiritual Babylon that symbolizes the sinful world. Zion, as we have said, symbolizes the church. This is saying, you believers, separate yourselves from the sinful world. Revelation 18:4 "And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues." Whether physical Jews, or the church coming out of Babylon, they have to make some effort upon their own part to leave Babylon. God does not force His protection on anyone. It must be the person's will to be saved, before he is saved.

Zechariah 2:8 "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye."

Israel is spoken of as the "apple of His eye". The LORD of hosts will destroy the enemy of Israel. Those opposed to Israel are opposed to God. Spiritual Israel is the church, so that means God is opposed to those who are opposed to the church. God loves physical Israel and spiritual Israel. God fights for them.

Zechariah 2:9 "For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me."

When God stretches out His hand and shakes the nations, it is in wrath. The only time that the worldly will serve God's people, is when Jesus reigns as King, and we reign as His subordinates.

Zechariah 2:10 "Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD."

This is speaking to the church of the Lord Jesus Christ. Jerusalem is rebuilt, Jesus will reign, we will have perfect peace. The Light of Jesus is in His church. It is not just on occasion that He is there, but all the time.

Zechariah 2:11 "And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee."

This is not speaking of just physical Israel, but all nations whose people come to Christ as their Saviour and Lord. This speaks of a time when whole nations will seek out the Lord. Revelation 21:24 "And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it." God's people are made up of all nations. Hebrews 2:12 "Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee."

Zechariah 2:12 "And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again."

This is saying, that the headquarters of salvation for the whole world is in Judah. Christianity began in Judah with the Jews, and spread to the whole world. We must remember the two sticks in Ezekiel. They are the physical house of Israel and the spiritual house of Israel. They come together in Jesus.

Zechariah 2:13 "Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation."

I love the following Scripture which is saying the same thing. Psalms 46:10 "Be still, and know that I [am] God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth." Notice, this is for all the earth. The LORD brought salvation to whosoever will of all flesh, when He left heaven and came to earth to save us. He bought us all with His precious shed blood on the cross. I Timothy 4:10 "For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe."

Zechariah 2 Questions

1. When Zechariah looked again, what did he see?
2. Who is the man, probably?
3. Quote Jeremiah chapter 31 verse 39.
4. Quote Ezekiel chapter 40 verse 30.
5. What was he going to measure?
6. The second angel seems to be directly from _____.
7. Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without _____.
8. Why will they be like this?
9. What does the statement "young man" mean to Zechariah?
10. What will hold off all the enemies from Jerusalem?
11. What is the "glory in the midst of her"?
12. What is this wall of fire like?
13. What are the 2 meanings in verse 7?
14. Quote Revelation chapter 18 verse 4.
15. What does God call His people in verse 8?
16. Those opposed to Israel are opposed to _____.
17. When God stretches out His hand and shakes the nations it is in _____.
18. Who reigns with Jesus?
19. Sing and rejoice, O _____ of _____.
20. Who is this speaking of?
21. Why are they rejoicing?
22. Who are the many nations in verse 11?
23. Quote Revelation chapter 21 verse 24.
24. Quote Hebrews chapter 2 verse 12.
25. Where is the headquarters of salvation?
26. We must remember the ___ sticks in Ezekiel.
27. They come together in _____.
28. Who is to be silent before the LORD?
29. Quote Psalms chapter 46 verse 10.
30. Quote 1 Timothy chapter 4 verse 10.

We will begin in Zechariah 3:1 "And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him."

In this, Joshua represents the priesthood, and he, also, represents the people. Standing indicates a judgment. The angel of the LORD has to do with the Judge of all the world, Jesus. Satan, the accuser, was standing at the right hand of Joshua. Satan was there to accuse Joshua to the Judge. Notice, I said that Joshua represented all the people. It would have, probably, been more accurate to say all the believers. We, too, will stand before the Judge of all the world and give account. Satan accuses us constantly to the Father. Jesus is our intercessor. He pleads for us. He is our counsel.

Zechariah 3:2 "And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [is] not this a brand plucked out of the fire?"

The LORD is over Satan. When we stand against Satan, it is the name of Jesus that actually rebukes Satan. He would not listen to any rebuke that we might bring, but he must bow to the name of Jesus. God has not turned from His people, just because they have sinned. They are still His people. Romans 8:33 "Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [It is] God that justifieth." Romans 8:34 "Who [is] he that condemneth? [It is] Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us." God had plucked Israel out of the fire of captivity in Babylon. Satan tries to remind God of their sins. Jesus paid the price in full for their sins, and for ours. God had a plan of salvation.

Zechariah 3:3 "Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel."

These filthy garments symbolize being clothed in sins. Isaiah 64:6 "But we are all as an unclean [thing], and all our righteousnesses [are] as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away." The filthy garments is speaking of the sin of the priesthood, but it, also, speaks of the sins of the people. Any of us that stand before Jesus in the garments we have provided for ourselves, would be just like this Joshua.

Zechariah 3:4 "And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment."

The raiment here is Jesus' raiment. Revelation 1:5 "And from Jesus Christ, [who is] the faithful witness, [and] the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood," Revelation 7:14 "And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb." In a sense, Joshua is just like the believers in Christ. We gave Him our sins {filthy garments}, and He gave us His righteousness {robe

washed in His blood}. The garment that the LORD provided made him worthy. It is a robe of righteousness. He took the priest's sins, when he took the stained garment. He robed Him in His garment of righteousness.

Zechariah 3:5 "And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by."

The "head" symbolizes the mind. In receiving this fair mitre, he symbolically took on the mind of Christ. The LORD re-instated him to his authority and power.

Zechariah 3:6 "And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,"

This is saying, that Joshua must walk in the salvation he has received.

Zechariah 3:7 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by."

This is, possibly, one of the most important things for Joshua to remember, and for all believers to remember, as well. Salvation is a daily walk with Jesus. The conditions of his power to judge, depend on his steadfastness in Jesus. Matthew 19:28 "And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." Revelation 3:21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." The key word in verse 7 above is "if". All of his ability to judge, depends on whether he stays in God's path and keeps His commandments.

Zechariah 3:8 "Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they [are] men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH."

The "BRANCH" is Jesus Christ. The high priest always had priests who worked under him. This is the promise of the coming Messiah. Joshua is to begin telling the priests, that the coming of Messiah is near. Not only is Joshua to give his attention to this, but he is to spread the news to the priests, as well. Isaiah 11:1 "And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:" Romans 1:3 "Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;"

Zechariah 3:9 "For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone [shall be] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day."

The church of the Lord Jesus Christ is to be established through this BRANCH. All sin will be abolished, when washed in the blood of the Lamb {Jesus}. "Eyes" denote wisdom, and "seven" means spiritually complete. This wisdom is so great, it is perfection. The iniquity is removed on the day

when Jesus shed His blood for the sins of the world. Jesus actually took the sin of the world upon His body, and sin died on the cross. Jesus became our substitute. This stone is that Corner Stone {Jesus Christ}. Colossians 2:9 "For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily."

Zechariah 3:10 "In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree."

There will be peace in that day when Jesus reigns as King. He is the God of Peace. There will be prosperity, as well. He will provide all our needs. Satan will be bound, and there will be no jealousy among neighbors. There will be plenty of everything for the physical man and for the spirit of man. The "vine" symbolizes Jesus. John 15:5 "I am the vine, ye [are] the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing." The fig tree symbolizes Israel. We see in this, that salvation is offered to all of mankind in that day.

Zechariah 3 Questions

1. Who was standing before the angel of the LORD.
2. Who was standing at Joshua's right hand.
3. Who does Joshua represent?
4. What does the fact that he is standing indicate?
5. Who is the Judge of all the world?
6. Who is the accuser?
7. Who is the Christian's intercessor?
8. Who rebuked Satan?
9. The _____ is over Satan.
10. How can we rebuke Satan?
11. Quote Romans chapter 8 verses 33 and 34.
12. Where were they plucked from?
13. What does Satan accuse us of?
14. What do Joshua's filthy garments symbolize?
15. Quote Isaiah chapter 64 verse 6.
16. What is Joshua's new raiment?
17. Quote Revelation chapter 1 verse 5.
18. Those who came out of great tribulation had washed their robes in what?
19. How are we Christians like Joshua?
20. The "head" symbolizes the _____.
21. In receiving this fair mitre, he symbolically took on the _____ of _____.
22. What is verse 6 saying?
23. Quote Matthew chapter 19 verse 28.
24. The key word in verse 7 is what?
25. The "BRANCH" is _____.
26. What is Joshua to tell the priests?
27. Quote Isaiah chapter 11 verse 1.
28. According to the _____, Jesus is descended from David.
29. The church is established through _____.
30. "Eyes" symbolize _____.
31. "Seven" is symbolic of _____.
32. Quote Colossians chapter 2 verse 9.
33. The "vine" symbolizes _____.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 4:1 "And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,"

It appears, that Zechariah had gone to sleep, after his last vision, and the angel comes and awakens him. Zechariah is about to have his fifth vision.

Zechariah 4:2 "And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all [of] gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which [are] upon the top thereof:"

This "candlestick of gold" symbolizes the container for the Light of the world. It was made of pure gold, because it was in the presence of God. The church shines the Light to the world. Jesus is the Light. Revelation 1:20 "The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches." We have already mentioned that seven means complete. We must note, from the Scripture in Revelation above, there was a candlestick in each church. The Light of Jesus is in all the denominations who believe Jesus to be the Light of the world. The seven is speaking of perfection. There is nothing wrong with the Light. The "seven pipes" speak of a perpetual burning of the Light. Revelation 4:5 "And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and [there were] seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God." All of this about the candlesticks and the lamps, have to do with the Light of God and the Spirit of God in the churches.

Zechariah 4:3 "And two olive trees by it, one upon the right [side] of the bowl, and the other upon the left [side] thereof."

We will see from the following Scriptures, that the "two olive trees" are the natural branch {physical Israel} and the grafted in branch {spiritual Israel} the church. Romans 11:24 "For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural [branches], be grafted into their own olive tree?" Revelation 11:4 "These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth."

Zechariah 4:4 "So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What [are] these, my lord?"

He is saying, "What are the two olive trees"?

Zechariah 4:5 "Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord."

It is as if the angel thought that Zechariah should have known who they were.

Zechariah 4:6 "Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This [is] the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts."

The power is in the Spirit of God. Zerubbabel will not be able to win by worldly power or might, but by the Spirit of God within him. The work of Zerubbabel {whom we discovered was a type and shadow of Jesus} is through grace, not through personal effort.

Zechariah 4:7 "Who [art] thou, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel [thou shalt become] a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone [thereof with] shoutings, [crying], Grace, grace unto it."

The problems that faced Zerubbabel looked as high as a mountain, but with the help of the Spirit of God working through him, they could be flattened out as a plain. Matthew 21:21 "Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this [which is done] to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done." Jesus is the head of the church. He is the stone that the builders rejected, that became the chief corner stone. I believe this headstone is speaking of Jesus. It is by grace you are saved. Matthew 21:42 "Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?" Ephesians 1:7 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;"

Zechariah 4:8 "Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,"

This is a break in the previous message.

Zechariah 4:9 "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you."

The temple being built under such adverse circumstances symbolizes the establishment of the church of the Lord Jesus Christ. God promises Zerubbabel he will see it finished. It is several years in the building. This encourages me. God will see us through to the finish on the things we have started for Him. The Spirit that God places within us seems a little thing, and our talent to do the job seems even smaller, but God can, and will, make great things of that small beginning. The church, that we know today, began with just Jesus and 12 apostles.

Zechariah 4:10 "For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel [with] those seven; they [are] the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth."

God is the all-seeing eye. There is not one thing on this earth that happens that He is not aware of. Zerubbabel and these people thought they could not finish the temple nice enough to please God. They did not realize that God was not so interested in the expensive things of the temple, as He was in their faithfulness to build it. Little is much when God is in it. God made something very beautiful out of their humble beginnings.

Zechariah 4:11 "Then answered I, and said unto him, What [are] these two olive trees upon the right [side] of the candlestick and upon the left [side] thereof?"

These "two olive trees" were the physical and spiritual house of Israel.

Zechariah 4:12 "And I answered again, and said unto him, What [be these] two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden [oil] out of themselves?"

The "golden oil" symbolizes the Holy Spirit, which is distributed to those churches we mentioned earlier. The church carries the Holy Spirit of God to the unsaved world.

Zechariah 4:13 "And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these [be]? And I said, No, my lord."

The purpose in this question is to show that wisdom, and the ability to interpret parables, comes from God.

Zechariah 4:14 Then said he, These [are] the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

There are several things the two anointed ones could be. It could symbolize the Old and New Testament. It could, also, symbolize the spoken and written Word. One other thing that it could mean, is the physical and spiritual house of God. All are anointed of God. All are in the near presence of the Lord. Standing by His side means that these "two anointed ones" will judge with Him.

Zechariah 4 Questions

1. What had Zechariah done after his last vision?
2. What did Zechariah see?
3. What does the "candlestick of gold" symbolize?
4. Why was it made of pure gold?
5. _____ is the Light.
6. Quote Revelation chapter 1 verse 20.
7. There was a candlestick in _____ church.
8. Which churches have the Light of Jesus?
9. The "seven pipes" speak of the perpetual _____ of the Light.
10. What were the 7 lamps of fire burning before the throne?
11. What were the "two olive trees"?
12. Quote Romans chapter 11 verse 24.
13. Quote Revelation chapter 11 verse 4.
14. What question did the angel ask him in verse 5?
15. Quote Zechariah chapter 4 verse 6.
16. The power is in the _____ of God.
17. Who is a type and shadow of Jesus?
18. His victory is through _____, not through _____.
19. Quote Matthew chapter 21 verse 21.
20. _____ is the head of the church.
21. Quote Matthew chapter 21 verse 42.
22. Quote Ephesians chapter 1 verse 7.
23. Whose hands had started the foundation of the house?
24. What does the temple being built in such adverse circumstances symbolize?
25. The Spirit that God places within us seems such a little _____.
26. Our own _____ seems even a smaller thing.
27. The church that we know today, began with whom?
28. Who is the all-seeing eye?
29. Little is _____ when God is in it.
30. What were the "two olive trees"?
31. The "golden oil" symbolizes the _____.
32. What is the purpose in the question in verse 13?
33. Who, or what, could the "two anointed ones" be?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 5:1 "Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll."

In the previous vision, we saw God and His church. In this it seems, there is a somber message to those who are still actively sinning. This is a vision, possibly seen in the heavens. This flying roll was like a scroll. Whatever is written upon it, is from heaven and God.

Zechariah 5:2 "And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof [is] twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits."

This scroll was 30 feet long and 15 feet wide. This is the very same dimension of the porch of Solomon's temple. This is the angel speaking to Zechariah. Revelation 18:5 "For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities."

Zechariah 5:3 "Then said he unto me, This [is] the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off [as] on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off [as] on that side according to it."

This is very much like the handwriting on the wall. This speaks of the sins being written down in heaven. The curse for stealing was written on one side of the scroll. The curse for swearing was written on the other side. Swearing a lie was a very serious offence in the sight of God. In a court of law today, it is called perjury, and can carry a sentence of imprisonment. To swear, you violate God's reverence. Stealing was, and is, another very serious offence. Stealing violates your neighbors rights. These two sins were, possibly, very active with the Jews that returned from captivity, and that may be why they are separated out from the other ten commandments. This judgment was not just against those returned from captivity, but everyone everywhere who commit these sins.

Zechariah 5:4 "I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

The curse will not just automatically go away. They must repent and change their ways, for the curse to be removed. This is very similar to the plague of leprosy that comes into the house. "Leprosy" symbolizes sin.

Zechariah 5:5 "Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what [is] this that goeth forth."

This is another vision. This is the seventh vision.

Zechariah 5:6 "And I said, What [is] it? And he said, This [is] an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This [is] their resemblance through all the earth."

Zechariah did not understand what he saw. He asks the angel to tell him what it is. An "ephah" is a dry measurement of about 6 or 7 gallons. They have been measured and found wanting. This symbolizes the sin of the world.

Zechariah 5:7 "And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this [is] a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."

Speaking of the lead here, might indicate the sin was heavy as lead. Lead is a deceiving metal, as well. It is sometimes mistaken for silver. Lead is poison, as well. The woman, in this case, probably, symbolizes the Israelites who are caught up in sin. This woman actually symbolizes all sinners and all sin. It is not speaking of women, but of a woman. It seems as if there is some kind of container and this talent of lead is the lid. The woman is down in the container. This is speaking of the combined sins of the world.

Zechariah 5:8 "And he said, This [is] wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof."

The woman in this is not a woman at all, but the personification of evil, like mystery Babylon in Revelation. When the sin tried to leave the ephah, it appears there was a seal of lead put on the lid to keep it down.

Zechariah 5:9 "Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind [was] in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven."

This is a carrying away of this sin. The two women mentioned, here, are strong because of the wind under their wings, and because of the comparison to a stork which is very strong. This is most assuredly a departure of sin from Zion and Jerusalem. Women generally symbolize a country, or a city, as the two did in the following Scripture. Ezekiel 23:2 "Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:" In this case, they symbolized Samaria and Jerusalem. These two women could symbolize the apostate church and mystery Babylon.

Zechariah 5:10 "Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?"

I believe they were carried away to some evil city.

Zechariah 5:11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

This Shinar was an idolatrous land. Shinar and Babylon are the same area. Genesis 10:10 "And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar." This seems to be speaking of carrying this ephah to Babylon, and setting up some place to worship a sensual false god there. The sins of Zion are gone, and gathered in this evil place, where the enemies of God dwell. This could be a warning for all of God's people to get out of physical Babylon then, and a warning to all believers in Christ to get out of spiritual Babylon now. Christians are supposed to be a separated people. We are in the world, but we must not be

of the world. We must walk holy before our God. Babel {Babylon} is a symbol of the evil world.

Zechariah 5 Questions

1. When Zechariah looked up, what did he see?
2. What kind of message does God have Hezekiah bring in this vision?
3. What was the flying roll like?
4. How big was the roll?
5. What else had these very same dimensions?
6. Quote Revelation chapter 18 verse 5.
7. This is the _____ that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth.
8. What two specific sins were mentioned?
9. This roll in the heavens is very much like what?
10. In a court of law today, swearing a lie is called _____.
11. To swear a lie, you violate God's _____.
12. Stealing violates your _____ rights.
13. How can they get rid of the curse?
14. This is very similar to the plague of _____.
15. The second time he looked up, in this lesson, what did he see?
16. What is an "ephah"?
17. What does this ephah symbolize?
18. What are some things we know about lead?
19. Who does the woman, in this lesson, symbolize?
20. This woman is not a woman at all, but the _____ of evil.
21. How was the sin kept in the ephah?
22. How do we know the symbolic two women were strong?
23. This is most assuredly a departure of _____ from Jerusalem.
24. Quote Ezekiel chapter 23 verse 2.
25. Who do the 2 women symbolize?
26. Shinar and _____ are the same.
27. Quote Genesis chapter 10 verse 10.
28. What does this lesson warn all of God's people to do, when they are caught in a sinful place?
29. We are in the world, not _____ the world.
30. Babel {Babylon} is a symbol of what?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 6:1 "And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains [were] mountains of brass."

This is the eighth vision of Zechariah. "Brass" symbolizes judgment and the number "4" symbolizes universal. This, then, speaks of universal judgment of the sinners. The chariots speak of war. We saw in the last lesson, how the sins were carried out of Zion {church} and were carried into Babylon {sinful world}. This is God's judgment on the sinful world. They cannot hide from God. He will find them out.

Zechariah 6:2 "In the first chariot [were] red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;"

These "red horses" speak of war and of bloodshed. Revelation 6:4 "And there went out another horse [that was] red: and [power] was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword." The "black horses" speak of troublesome times and mourning. Revelation 6:5 "And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand." Revelation 6:6 "And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and [see] thou hurt not the oil and the wine." This is the time of God's wrath upon the sinful of the earth. It is just before the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ as King of kings and Lord of lords.

Zechariah 6:3 "And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses."

The "white horse" always symbolizes righteousness and victory. Revelation 6:2 "And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer." The "bow" is symbolic of the covenant that God made with man. When Jesus came as a babe in the manger, He did conquer sin, death, and Satan, for all who would believe. All of these will be carried to heaven during the wrath of God upon the earth. The "grisled and bay horses" symbolize a mixture of prosperity and adversity. I personally believe verse 2 and 3 are separated, because there are two kinds of people on the earth. There are believers in the Lord Jesus Christ, and there are those who do not believe in Jesus Christ. There are in the ranks of those who proclaim to believe, the people who are on the fence. They will fall into the same condemnation as the non-believers. Revelation 6:8 "And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth."

Zechariah 6:4 "Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What [are] these, my lord?"

This is Zechariah asking the angel to explain this to him.

Zechariah 6:5 "And the angel answered and said unto me, These [are] the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth."

The four spirits here, possibly, mean the 4 angels. They do whatever God commands them to do. These spirits are ministering spirits. Hebrews 1:7 "And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire." They stand before God, waiting to do His wishes upon the earth.

Zechariah 6:6 "The black horses which [are] therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country."

The north country was Babylon. This is, possibly, symbolic of the sinful world. The black horse was the horse that brought mourning and problems. The white horse is victorious over them. The south country symbolizes Egypt, Ethiopia, and Edom.

Zechariah 6:7 "And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth."

This horse speaks of famine and pestilence. This is walking to and fro today in many lands.

Zechariah 6:8 "Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country."

This would mean, to me, that the white horse has overcome the land. Judgment is finished upon them. The judgment has quieted the spirit of wrath God had toward them.

Zechariah 6:9 "And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,"

This is a break in the vision. A new subject begins. The Word of the LORD comes to Zechariah.

Zechariah 6:10 "Take of [them of] the captivity, [even] of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;"

Take of those who had been in Babylon {sinful world}. This is calling them out of this sinful place. "Heldia" means worldliness, or one who endures. Tobijah means goodness of Jehovah. "Jedaiah" means Jah has known. "Josiah" means founded of Jah. It appears, they had been left in Babylon. Now, they are called out of Babylon.

Zechariah 6:11 "Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set [them] upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;"

The name Joshua is the same word as Jesus. Jesus is the High Priest that all the others are a type and shadow of. He will wear a crown of Gold, when He reigns as King of kings and Lord of lords. Revelation 19:12 "His

eyes [were] as a flame of fire, and on his head [were] many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself."

Zechariah 6:12 "And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name [is] The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:"

This BRANCH is the One we know as Jesus. Mark 14:58 "We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands." John 2:21 "But he spake of the temple of his body." I Corinthians 3:9 "For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, [ye are] God's building." Ephesians 2:20 "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner [stone];" Ephesians 2:21 "In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:" Ephesians 2:22 "In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."

Zechariah 6:13 "Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both."

The temple of the LORD is made up of all the believers in Christ. He is the High Priest forever. All believers are priests, subordinate to Him. Jesus Christ will be both High Priest and King. He brings peace to all the earth. He is the King of Peace. Colossians 1:18 "And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all [things] he might have the preeminence." Colossians 1:19 "For it pleased [the Father] that in him should all fulness dwell;" Colossians 1:20 "And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, [I say], whether [they be] things in earth, or things in heaven."

Zechariah 6:14 "And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD."

This is speaking of those faithful, who remain unto the end. They shall receive a crown of glory.

Zechariah 6:15 And they [that are] far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And [this] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

Those that come from afar off are speaking of the Gentiles who come to Christ. They, along with the Jews that believe in Christ, make up the temple of God. His church is the temple of God. Jesus is the chief corner stone and we are the lively stones. I Peter 2:5 "Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ." John 17:21 "That they all may be one; as thou, Father, [art] in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me."

Look, with me, at the following verses that speak of both Jew and Gentile being one in Christ. Ephesians 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ." Ephesians 2:14 "For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition [between us];" Ephesians 2:15 "Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, [even] the law of commandments [contained] in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, [so] making peace;" Ephesians 2:16 "And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:" Ephesians 2:17 "And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh." Ephesians 2:18 "For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father." Ephesians 2:19 "Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;" Ephesians 2:20 "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner [stone];" Ephesians 2:21 "In whom all the building fitly framed together growth unto an holy temple in the Lord:" Ephesians 2:22 "In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit."

Zechariah 6 Questions

1. In verse 1, what did Zechariah see?
2. "Brass" symbolizes _____.
3. "Four" symbolizes _____.
4. Then, what is this speaking of?
5. The chariots speak of _____.
6. The first chariot has _____ horses.
7. The second has _____ horses.
8. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 4.
9. The "red horses" speak of _____ and _____.
10. The "black horses" speak of what?
11. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 5.
12. When do these things happen?
13. The third chariot has _____ horses.
14. What color horses does the 4th chariot have.
15. What do the "white horses" symbolize?
16. What does the "bow" symbolize?
17. What did Jesus conquer?
18. Quote Revelation chapter 6 verse 8.
19. What does the author believe the 4 spirits to be?
20. Quote Hebrews chapter 1 verse 7.
21. The north country was _____.
22. What is verse 8 speaking of?
23. What were the crowns to be made of?
24. Joshua is the same name as _____.
25. Jesus is the _____.
25. Quote Revelation chapter 19 verse 12.
26. Who is the BRANCH?
27. Quote Mark chapter 14 verse 58.
28. Quote John chapter 2 verse 21.
29. Who is the chief corner stone?
30. What is the temple of the LORD?
31. Quote Colossians chapter 1 verses 18 through 20.
32. Who are those that dwell afar off?
33. What kind of House is all of this speaking of?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 7:1 "And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, [that] the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth [day] of the ninth month, [even] in Chisleu;"

The ninth month would be about December on our calendar. This is about 2 years after Zechariah had his visions. This is a Word from God.

Zechariah 7:2 "When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,"

It appears, that Sherezer and Regem-melech came to Jerusalem to the house of God to pray before the LORD. They had retained their Assyrian names, when they came back from captivity. They seemed to be the leaders and were accompanied by other men. They thought of Jerusalem as being the center of worship.

Zechariah 7:3 "[And] to speak unto the priests which [were] in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?"

It seemed, they had set aside the 5th month to mourn their captivity. This was a time of fasting and praying. They were inquiring, if they should continue with this, now that they are no longer captives. The priests in the house of the LORD could give them answers from God, because God spoke through the priests and the prophets to the people.

Zechariah 7:4 "Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,"

This is saying, that God answered them through words that came from Zechariah's mouth.

Zechariah 7:5 "Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh [month], even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, [even] to me?"

Why had they fasted? Notice, God added the fast of the seventh month, which had been done because of the murder of Gedaliah, a Jewish governor of Mizpeh. Certainly, the 7th month fast was not for God. The fifth month fast was, also, for themselves, and not for God. They fasted and prayed that God would take them out of captivity. They should have been repenting and fasting, because of the sorrow they had brought to God. These fasts were not for God at all.

Zechariah 7:6 "And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat [for yourselves], and drink [for yourselves]?"

Even their eating and drinking was for themselves. They did not observe God's dietary laws. They ate the food of the heathen nation. This food was for self.

Zechariah 7:7 "[Should ye] not [hear] the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when [men] inhabited the south and the plain?"

God never would accept ceremonies that were ritualistic in nature without their hearts being in it. God would not accept sacrifices that were done of obligation. If their hearts were not in it, God did not want their sacrifices. God wanted their love and obedience, not a formal carrying out of the law. I Samuel 15:22 "And Samuel said, Hath the LORD [as great] delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey [is] better than sacrifice, [and] to hearken than the fat of rams."

Zechariah 7:8 "And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,"

This is a break from the past Word of God.

Zechariah 7:9 "Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:"

This is saying, that God's commandments have never changed. Most of the Ten Commandments are speaking of doing what is right to your neighbors. Jesus gave a good explanation of this in the following. Matthew 22:39 "And the second [is] like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself." Do unto others as you would have them do unto you.

Zechariah 7:10 "And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart."

The one thing that separates God's people from the rest of the world, is the law of God. God teaches compassion for others. He helped everyone, when He was on the earth. He expects all Christians to do the same things He did, when He was here. A Christian is a follower of, and a believer in, the Lord Jesus Christ. God is telling these Israelites, if they are to be counted as His, they must treat others as God treats them. He especially wants them to help the widows and the orphans.

Zechariah 7:11 "But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear."

These were rebellious people who did not want to be instructed of God, and that was what was always getting them into trouble. The pulling away the shoulders is like a horse that does not want to be harnessed. They did not want God to have control of them.

Zechariah 7:12 "Yea, they made their hearts [as] an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts."

"Adamant" means diamond. This is saying, their hearts were so hard it was like a diamond. Their hearts could not be touched by God. If they would soften their hearts, and listen to the law of God, they could have been saved from the wrath of God. They did not listen, and the wrath of the LORD

of hosts came upon them. He sent judges and prophets to them with warnings from Him, but they did not listen.

Zechariah 7:13 "Therefore it is come to pass, [that] as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:"

If they would not hearken to the voice of God, He would not hearken unto them. You reap what you sow. God listens to those of His own who listen to Him. James 5:16 "Confess [your] faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much."

Zechariah 7:14 "But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate."

The chastisement of God came upon them to teach them to reach out to God. They were scattered to foreign countries, until they realized their need for God. Jeremiah 9:16 "I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them." The wrath of God scattered them.

Zechariah 7 Questions

1. The ninth month would be about _____ on our calendar.
2. This message comes to Zechariah about _____ years after the visions.
3. Sherezer came to Jerusalem for what reason?
4. Is his name Hebrew?
5. They thought of Jerusalem as being the center of _____.
6. What question did they want answered?
7. Why had they asked the priests and prophets?
8. What months had they fasted, while they were in captivity?
9. Why did they fast in the seventh month?
10. What was wrong with their fasting?
11. Besides their fasts, what other complaint did God have?
12. What kind of food had they eaten?
13. God would not accept sacrifice that was done out of _____.
14. Quote 1 Samuel chapter 15 verse 22.
15. What did God tell them to do in verse 9.
16. What do most of the Ten Commandments deal with?
17. Quote Matthew chapter 22 verse 39.
18. Oppress not the _____.
19. What separated God's people from the rest of the world?
20. What is a Christian?
21. Verse 11 tells us they reacted how?
22. What were their hearts like?
23. What does "adamant" mean?
24. Who had God sent to warn them?
25. Did they listen to them?
26. Why would God not listen to them?
27. Quote James chapter 5 verse 16.
28. Where had God scattered them to?
29. Quote Jeremiah chapter 9 verse 16?
30. What did you learn from this lesson?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 8:1 "Again the word of the LORD of hosts came [to me], saying,"

This is a fresh message coming from the LORD.

Zechariah 8:2 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury."

"Thus saith the LORD" occurs 10 times in this chapter of Zechariah. This is to stress the promises God made to His people. God loved Zion, as a husband would a wife. He was jealous of her, and did not want anyone attacking her. Anyone who harmed Zion would feel the wrath of God. "Zion" is sometimes speaking of the physical house of Israel, and sometimes is speaking of the church of the Lord Jesus Christ. Whichever this is speaking of, it is all the same. God is jealous for His church, the same as He is for physical Zion. Ephesians 5:6 "Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience." Notice, those who are faithful to God are saved from wrath. Romans 5:9 "Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him."

Zechariah 8:3 "Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain."

We remember in another prophetic book, that God left the temple just before the Babylonians came and destroyed it. He left through the eastern gate, and He will return the same way. To some extent, this was fulfilled when this temple was built in Jerusalem. It had a further fulfillment, when Jesus came as Saviour. The true fulfillment is when Jesus walks through that eastern gate, and sets up His kingdom of Truth. II Corinthians 6:16 "And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in [them]; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people." Revelation 21:3 "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, [and be] their God."

Zechariah 8:4 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age."

Isaiah 65:20 "There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner [being] an hundred years old shall be accursed." Isaiah 65:21 "And they shall build houses, and inhabit [them]; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them." Isaiah 65:22 "They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree [are] the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands."

Zechariah 8:5 "And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof."

This shows a time of great peace and joy. Children were thought to be a blessing from God. The children playing in the streets, show they have nothing to fear.

Zechariah 8:6 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts."

The things that make God's people happy, also, make Him happy. The people had been in such destitute condition, they could do nothing but marvel at the wonders God performed for them.

Zechariah 8:7 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;"

This really has two meanings. The "east and the west" covers the entire world. In the physical, God's people had been scattered and would be brought back to Israel. Deuteronomy 30:3 "That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee." In the spiritual sense, this is speaking of God offering salvation to whosoever will of the whole earth. I Timothy 4:10 "For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe."

Zechariah 8:8 "And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness."

Notice, first in this, they must be His people, and then, He will be their God. This is the act of the free will of man. They must want to be His people, and then, He will want to be their God. Hebrews 8:10 "For this [is] the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:"

Zechariah 8:9 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which [were] in the day [that] the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built."

This suddenly jumps back to the physical building of the temple in the days of Zechariah. Those who heard the Words of God from the prophet and believed, should be strengthened in the knowledge of the promises God had made. They should work hard on the temple to get it built, knowing of these blessings of God. Ephesians 6:10 "Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might."

Zechariah 8:10 "For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither [was there any] peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour."

He is reminding them of the terrible situation He has just brought them out of. Their crops would not even produce enough for their own labor, much

less enough to hire someone to work for them. They have only begun to be blessed, since they began the construction of the temple.

Zechariah 8:11 "But now I [will] not [be] unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts."

God will bless them mightily. God removed the curse the minute they began to build the temple. There was just enough to barely get by on before. Now, there is an abundance.

Zechariah 8:12 "For the seed [shall be] prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these [things]."

Every seed that is planted will produce, now, that the blessings of God are upon them. It will rain at just the right time, and they will have just the right amount of sunshine, too. It is God that causes all of these things to happen. He makes the crop produce abundantly.

Zechariah 8:13 "And it shall come to pass, [that] as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, [but] let your hands be strong."

As long as they are obedient to God, they will be tremendously blessed, and will be a blessing to others. When the curse was upon them, the heathen doubted that they even had a God. They must remain strong in the Lord for these things to take place. Genesis 12:2 "And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:" Galatians 3:28 "There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus." Galatians 3:29 "And if ye [be] Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."

Zechariah 8:14 "For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:"

God punished them for their unfaithfulness to Him. He did not completely cut them off, because they were His family. They provoked Him to wrath with their idols and false gods. He did not repent of His anger toward them for this serious sin, but punished them.

Zechariah 8:15 "So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not."

He finished with their chastisement, He forgave them, and started all over with them again. His blessings are upon them. They must not fear, but have faith.

Zechariah 8:16 "These [are] the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:"

If they are to stay in the good graces of God, they are to deal fairly with their neighbor. In everything they do, they must deal truthfully. If

they expect blessings from God, they must bless their neighbor. Matthew 7:12 "Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets." Ephesians 4:25 "Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another."

Zechariah 8:17 "And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these [are things] that I hate, saith the LORD."

We are what is in our heart. Matthew 12:35 "A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things." II Corinthians 10:5 "Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;" We discovered in an earlier lesson, that false oaths are perjury. They damage the name of God.

Zechariah 8:18 "And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,"

The LORD brings something else up, that He wants to remind them of. Zechariah keeps reminding them, that these are not his Words, but the Words of the LORD.

Zechariah 8:19 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth [month], and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace."

Their fasts in the past had been for others. They had not been happy times with the LORD. The feasts were a time of fellowship with God. It should be a time of joy, not mourning. II John 1:3 "Grace be with you, mercy, [and] peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love."

Zechariah 8:20 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [It shall] yet [come to pass], that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:"

These are people from many countries coming to Jerusalem.

Zechariah 8:21 "And the inhabitants of one [city] shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also."

This is a time, when the Gentiles will seek the LORD. This could be the time, when salvation through Jesus Christ is offered to the whole world. The Gentiles actually received His message more easily, than did the Jews. Revelation 22:17 "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely."

Zechariah 8:22 "Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD."

Galatians 3:8 "And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, [saying], In thee shall all nations be blessed." Revelation 15:4 "Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? For [thou] only [art] holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest."

Zechariah 8:23 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days [it shall come to pass], that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard [that] God [is] with you."

Even Jesus came to the Jew first, and then to the Gentile. "Ten" symbolizes world government. The world will seek God in the land of the Jew. Jesus started Christianity in the land of the Jew. Jesus was of the tribe of Judah in the flesh. The apostles, also, were Jews. The following Scriptures let us know that God has saved people from all nations of the world. Revelation 7:9 "After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;" Revelation 7:10 "And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb." Revelation 21:24 "And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it."

Zechariah 8 Questions

1. "Thus saith the LORD" occurs _____ times in this chapter.
2. What does that stress?
3. God loved Zion, as a _____ would a _____.
4. Anyone who harmed Zion would feel the _____ of God.
5. Who is "Zion"?
6. Quote Ephesians chapter 5 verse 6.
7. Who are saved from wrath?
8. Quote Romans chapter 5 verse 9.
9. When God dwells in Jerusalem, Jerusalem will be called a city of _____.
10. When had God left the temple in Jerusalem?
11. When is the true fulfillment of The LORD coming back into Jerusalem?
12. Quote 2 Corinthians chapter 6 verse 16.
13. The tabernacle of God is with _____.
14. Quote Isaiah chapter 65 verses 20, 21, and 22.
15. The streets of the city shall be full of _____ and _____.
16. What does this show us?
17. What does from the east country to the west country, mean?
18. Quote Deuteronomy chapter 30 verse 3.
19. Quote 1 Timothy chapter 4 verse 10.
20. What must man do, before God will be his God?
21. Quote Hebrews chapter 8 verse 10.
22. What should these people, who were brought back from captivity, do?
23. Quote Ephesians chapter 6 verse 10.
24. Why had their crops failed to produce?
25. When did God remove the curse from their crops?
26. What natural things will God do to help their crops grow?
27. Quote Genesis chapter 12 verse 2.
28. If ye be _____, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.
29. Why had God punished them?
30. What did God tell them to do in verse 16?
31. Quote Matthew chapter 7 verse 12.
32. Why were they to speak truth to their neighbor?
33. What does the heart determine?
34. How did the fasts and feasts differ?
35. Quote 2 John chapter 1 verse 3.
36. Who seeks the LORD in verse 21?
37. Quote Galatians chapter 3 verse 8.
38. Jesus came to the _____ first.
39. Jesus was of the tribe of _____ in the flesh.
40. Quote Revelation chapter 21 verse 24.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 9:1 "The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus [shall be] the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, [shall be] toward the LORD."

There is no other mention, in the Bible of Hadrach, but Assyrian inscriptions tell us there was just such a city near Damascus. This is speaking of the wrath of God coming on Hadrach and Damascus. It seems at the time it comes, the believing world have their eyes on the LORD.

Zechariah 9:2 "And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise."

This Hamath was very near Damascus. It would be punished along with Damascus and Hadrach. Tyre was under siege 7 months by Alexander the Great. It really never was rebuilt. There were tens of thousands killed in the siege, and the women and children were carried into slavery. Zidon was destroyed, too. They were known as being very wise.

Zechariah 9:3 "And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets."

Tyre was extended out into the water from the mainland. They built a land bridge to the mainland and it grew to be a half mile in width, by debris and sand sticking to it. They had built a fortification wall 150 feet high. All of this did not save them. They were eventually taken. They had been very wealthy from their trade, and they even hired soldiers to fight for them.

Zechariah 9:4 "Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire."

There is no fortification strong enough, when the judgment of God is upon you. She had a vast fleet that were trade vessels. These are destroyed, as well as the city being destroyed. Alexander burned the city to the ground. She would never be the great city of trade again. We dealt more fully with this in the book of Ezekiel.

Zechariah 9:5 "Ashkelon shall see [it], and fear; Gaza also [shall see it], and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited."

Tyre was such a great city, it was hard for the neighboring people to believe it had been destroyed. The fact that so great a city could not withstand the forces against it, struck fear in the hearts of the neighbors. They knew they were not anything like as strong as Tyre. They knew they would be totally destroyed, and they were. Alexander did not leave one of the natives to serve as king under him in this region. They were destroyed along with their people. In fact, one of the governors, Batis, was drug to death behind a chariot.

Zechariah 9:6 "And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines."

A "bastard" is a person who is a product of sex outside marriage. Sometimes in the Scriptures, it can mean a stranger. In the particular use above, it possibly means a race of people with no morals. The Philistines were always against Israel. They were a people who were very proud, but God removed that pride.

Zechariah 9:7 "And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, [shall be] for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite."

They drank blood as part of their heathen worship. The "abominations between his teeth" means that they had been eating things sacrificed to false gods. This speaks of a time, when they will leave this idolatrous lifestyle, and will seek God. Those who do not die in battle, turn to God. They join in with the Israelites, instead of being at odds with them. A governor, in those days, was a ruler over a small group, perhaps, around a thousand. The Jebusites had been the possessors of Zion. Actually, they will become part of Judah, and they will accept the God of Judah. When the apostles went into this area to bring the message of Jesus, many were converted to Christianity.

Zechariah 9:8 "And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes."

Psalms 34:7 "The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them." Psalms 46:1 "God [is] our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble." Isaiah 4:5 "And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory [shall be] a defence." God will protect those who are living for Him. It matters not, if the army comes through. God is our protection. Psalms 91:7 "A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee."

Zechariah 9:9 "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he [is] just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass."

This is speaking of the triumphant entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. At this time, Jesus did not come as conquering King, but as King of Peace. This is their Messiah. Not only should the natural Jew shout at this, but the coming church as well. The fact He was riding on a donkey, spoke of His humbleness. The fact the donkey was a colt which had never been sat upon, spoke of His holiness. He was, and is, King of the Jews, as well as Saviour of the lost. His name, Jesus, means Saviour.

Zechariah 9:10 "And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion [shall be] from sea [even] to sea, and from the river [even] to the ends of the earth."

"Cutting off of the chariot" speaks of no more war. Ephraim, in this particular instance, speaks of the ten tribes of Israel. Jesus is not just King of the Jews but of the entire world. Romans 15:12 "And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust." Ephesians 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ." Ephesians 2:14 "For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition [between us];" Ephesians 2:15 "Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, [even] the law of commandments [contained] in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, [so] making peace;"

Zechariah 9:11 "As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein [is] no water."

This is spoken to the natural house of Israel, and is speaking of a blessing in addition to the promise of Messiah. In the 24th chapter of Isaiah, their captivity was spoken of as a pit. This, probably, has to do with them being freed from captivity. It, also, speaks of a time when they are gathered home to Israel. They have the seal of the everlasting covenant, sealed with the blood of Jesus.

Zechariah 9:12 "Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare [that] I will render double unto thee;"

This is very much like what happened to Job. After his great trial was over, God poured out a blessing that was twice what he had before the trial. Job 42:10 "And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before." This is saying their blessings from God will be a double portion, as Job's were.

Zechariah 9:13 "When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man."

This is showing that Jesus Christ is victorious over Satan, sin, and death. The world is defeated by the King of Peace, Jesus Christ. They are a powerful nation, because they have God on their side. Psalms 18:32 "[It is] God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect." Psalms 18:35 "Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great."

Zechariah 9:14 "And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south."

"The LORD being seen over them" is His presence that is with them. The "lightning that goes forth" speaks of God's swift judgment. The trumpet is blown of the Lord to gather His people. Matthew 24:27 "For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." I Thessalonians 4:16 "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:" The "whirlwinds of the south" is speaking of the wrath of God coming against those who have refused His salvation.

Zechariah 9:15 "The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, [and] make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, [and] as the corners of the altar."

God's people will be protected by the LORD. The sling stones seem to be the helpless weapons of the enemy. They will be like drunk men. This is almost as if they are a sacrifice to God.

Zechariah 9:16 "And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they [shall be as] the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land."

The believers in Christ are spoken of as His sheep. Luke 12:32 "Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom." John 17:2 "As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him." The stones on the garment of the high priest represented that the high priest had them on his heart. Malachi 3:17 "And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him." Christians are like a flag {ensign} for Christ. We represent Him here on the earth.

Zechariah 9:17 "For how great [is] his goodness, and how great [is] his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids."

Psalms 31:19 "[Oh] how great [is] thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; [which] thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!" Romans 2:4 "Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?" Psalms 96:9 "O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth." "Corn and wine" symbolize plenty. The new Wine can, also, symbolize the Holy Spirit. Joel 2:28 "And it shall come to pass afterward, [that] I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:" Jesus reconciled Man to God.

Zechariah 9 Questions

1. Where was Hadrach located?
2. What happens to them and Damascus?
3. At this time, the believing world have their eyes on _____.
4. Tyre was under siege ____ months by Alexander the Great.
5. What happened to the women and children of Tyre?
6. How was Tyre connected to the mainland?
7. How tall was the wall fortification they had built?
8. Where had they gotten their wealth from?
9. They had a vast fleet of _____.
10. How did Alexander destroy Tyre?
11. What did the fall of Tyre do to her neighbors?
12. How did Alexander treat the governors of this land?
13. What is a "bastard"?
14. What is meant, in this particular Scripture, by this statement?
15. As part of their heathen worship, they _____.
16. What did the "abominations between his teeth" mean?
17. Verse 7 speaks of what time?
18. How many did a governor rule over?
19. Where had the Jebusites possessed?
20. Quote Psalms chapter 46 verse 1.
21. Quote Isaiah chapter 4 verse 5.
22. What Scripture shows supernatural protection in the midst of war?
23. Who is verse 9 speaking of?
24. What did Him riding on a donkey tell us?
25. What did the fact that the donkey was a colt tell us of?
26. "Cutting off the chariot" means what?
27. Quote Romans chapter 15 verse 12.
28. In Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were afar off are made nigh by the _____ of _____.
29. Quote Ephesians chapter 2 verses 13 through 15.
30. Where, in Isaiah, was their captivity spoken of as a pit?
31. Quote Job chapter 42 verse 10.
32. What and whom was Jesus victorious over?
33. Quote Psalms chapter 18 verse 35.
34. What does the "lightning that goes forth" speak of?
35. Quote 1 Thessalonians chapter 4 verse 16.
36. Who defends God's people?
37. Who are the flock of His people?
38. Quote Malachi chapter 3 verse 17.
39. What is the "ensign" of verse 16?
40. Quote Psalms chapter 96 verse 9.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 10:1 "Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; [so] the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field."

This has a double meaning. In the physical, they should pray and ask God for the rain the last time before the crop matures. This rain would provide an abundant crop. Deuteronomy 11:13 "And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul," Deuteronomy 11:14 "That I will give [you] the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil." The other meaning is the outpouring of the Spirit of God upon all flesh. It is the latter rain, because Day of Pentecost was the former rain.

Zechariah 10:2 "For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because [there was] no shepherd."

The only thing that brings results is prayer to God. Idols cannot help in time of trouble. Diviners bring false messages of hope. They will all vanish away. Our hope and help is in Christ Jesus. Matthew 9:36 "But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd." Jesus is the great Shepherd.

Zechariah 10:3 "Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle."

The entire chapter of Ezekiel 34 is all about what God does to the shepherd who destroys the sheep. Read the whole chapter. I will give a few verses here. Ezekiel 34:2 "Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe [be] to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?" Ezekiel 34:5 "And they were scattered, because [there is] no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered." Ezekiel 34:7 "Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;" Ezekiel 34:10 "Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I [am] against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them." Ezekiel 34:23 "And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [even] my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd."

Zechariah 10:4 "Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together."

This is speaking of out of Judah. Jesus is the Lion of the tribe of Judah. Genesis 49:24 "But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty [God] of Jacob; (from

thence [is] the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)" He is also the corner stone. Mark 12:10 "And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:" Ephesians 2:20 "And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner [stone];"

Zechariah 10:5 "And they shall be as mighty [men], which tread down [their enemies] in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD [is] with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded."

This is speaking of a war fought on horses. The "mire" symbolizes the sinful. This battle is fought by the Lord. Romans 16:20 "And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you. Amen." Revelation 19:13 "And he [was] clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God." The riders on horses shall flee at the sight of the LORD and His army.

Zechariah 10:6 "And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I [am] the LORD their God, and will hear them."

The Scripture above, is speaking of the two houses of Israel. The physical house and the spiritual house of Israel are both saved by the blood of Jesus Christ. Romans 11:25 "For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in." Romans 11:26 "And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:" I Peter 5:10 "But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle [you]."

Zechariah 10:7 "And [they of] Ephraim shall be like a mighty [man], and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see [it], and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD."

This symbolically is speaking of the Christians, who were filled with the Spirit of God {wine}. They are the redeemed. Ephesians 5:18 "And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;"

Zechariah 10:8 "I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased."

Look, who they are, the redeemed. They are God's people scattered all over the world. Matthew 13:38 "The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked [one];" I Timothy 2:4 "Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth." I Timothy 2:5 " For [there is] one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;" I Timothy 2:6 "Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time."

Zechariah 10:9 "And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again."

God's family was sown to the far countries of the world. We must remember, that the Word of God had been entrusted to them to bring to the unsaved world. This is speaking of the sowing of the Word of God which brought great increase. It is the Word of God which turns the people back to God.

Zechariah 10:10 "I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [place] shall not be found for them."

All of the lands mentioned, here, are thought of as the unsaved world. "Egypt" symbolizes the world. God will bring His people home from all the heathen lands, and they will live in His land. There is, at present, such a flow of Jews coming into the holy land, that there is hardly place for them. There is even a dispute going on about some of the land they are settling.

Zechariah 10:11 "And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away."

The judgment of God comes upon the lands that have been opposed to God's people. God will do whatever is necessary to bring His people out. He caused the Red Sea to part then, and He will again, if He has to, to bring His people to the promised land. The world power will be destroyed by God, Himself.

Zechariah 10:12 "And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD."

God did do wonders to save His people. Jesus won the victory over Satan on the cross. He defeated sin's hold over the believers at that time, also. He defeated death, when He rose from the grave. All Christians walk up and down in the name of Christ. The first part of the name Christians is Christ. Ephesians 3:16 "That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;" Ephesians 6:10 "Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might." Philippians 4:13 "I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me." There are more Scriptures, but you get the idea.

Zechariah 10 Questions

1. What are the two meanings of the latter rain?
2. Quote Deuteronomy chapter 11 verses 13 and 14.
3. When was the former rain?
4. What is the only thing that brings results?
5. What kind of messages did the diviners bring?
6. Quote Matthew chapter 9 verse 36.
7. _____ is the great Shepherd.
8. Who was God's anger kindled against in verse 3?
9. What chapter, in Ezekiel, is about this subject?
10. Jesus is the _____ of the tribe of Judah.
11. Quote Genesis chapter 49 verse 24.
12. _____ Himself being the chief _____.
13. The "mire" symbolizes _____.
14. Quote Romans chapter 16 verse 20.
15. He was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and His name is called the _____.
16. What is verse 6 speaking of?
17. What does the 11th chapter of Romans tell us about the natural Jew?
18. Quote 1 Peter chapter 5 verse 10.
19. Quote Ephesians chapter 5 verse 18.
20. Who is verse 8 speaking to?
21. Quote Matthew chapter 13 verse 38.
22. Who is the mediator between God and man?
23. What was one of the reasons God's people were sown to foreign countries?
24. What does "Egypt" symbolize?
25. What is verse 11 speaking of?
26. All Christians walk up and down in the name of _____.
27. How are we strengthened in our inner man?
28. Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of His _____.
29. Quote Philippians chapter 4 verse 13?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 11:1 "Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars."

The cedars of Lebanon were famous for their beauty and strength. This is speaking of judgment coming on the people.

Zechariah 11:2 "Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down."

This is a judgment coming upon God's people, because they have rejected the Lord of glory. They have refused their Messiah. It appears, this army cuts down the trees for its own use, and leaves the land in a shambles.

Zechariah 11:3 "[There is] a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled."

Those who have been the leaders of God's people will be removed. They will not be the authority in the temple anymore. The lions had been hidden by this beautiful forest, but now they, too, are exposed. The trees of Lebanon had been a point of pride among the people. They will be no more. I believe this goes even deeper to the priest and the high priest, who had much power over the people, and suddenly it is gone. One of the reasons, that I believe the high priest and the priests did not accept Jesus for who He was, is the fact they would have lost control of the people.

Zechariah 11:4 "Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;"

Zechariah is told by God in this Scripture to do the job of those who had misused their authority. Zechariah is to feed the sheep that are wounded. The people were headed for destruction, and God wanted Zechariah to warn them ahead of time.

Zechariah 11:5 "Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed [be] the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not."

The people, at the time of the Messiah, were almost the possession of the high priest and the priests. They were to shepherd the people, but instead they fleeced the sheep. The sheep were but pawns in their hands. They almost had the power of life, or death, over them. This is speaking of the priests and the high priest getting wealthy off the people. They had changed God's law to the extent that it was to their advantage, and not for the people's good. In the same breath, they blessed the Lord, and cursed their own people. The shepherds {religious leaders} had no pity on their congregation. Read chapter 34 of Ezekiel for a full picture.

Zechariah 11:6 "For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver [them]."

God the Father had sent them a Saviour, and they had rejected Him. God will have no pity on those who rejected His Son. Psalms 50:22 "Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear [you] in pieces, and [there be] none to deliver." Ephesians 5:6 "Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience." The specific Scripture above may be speaking of the enemies of God's people in general, or it could be Israel's neighbors who were there enemies. Israel's enemies are God's enemies. He will destroy them.

Zechariah 11:7 "And I will feed the flock of slaughter, [even] you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock."

"Beauty" means grace. "Bands" means cords bound together. The grace of God is for Jew and Gentile. The grace of God binds all believers together, whether they be Jew or Gentile. They are bound together in the One Jesus Christ. Beauty and Bands are works of Jesus Christ. All of the flock is led by One Shepherd. Ephesians 2:13 "But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ." Ephesians 2:14 "For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition [between us];" Ephesians 2:15 "Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, [even] the law of commandments [contained] in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, [so] making peace;" Ephesians 2:16 "And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:" The two staves are like the two sticks in Ezekiel. They come together in Christ.

Zechariah 11:8 "Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me."

We know that the wicked leaders will be cut off. We, also, know that the shepherd is the leader of the sheep. This, then, is speaking of three leaders. These three shepherds are evil, They could, possibly, be the counterfeit of the Father, Word, and Holy Ghost, who would be the antichrist, false prophet, and beast. It could, also possibly, be speaking of the scribes, Sadducees and the Pharisees, who all rejected Jesus. One month is just speaking of a short time. Since this is spoken in the past tense, I would tend to believe these would be evil forces in power, when Jesus was on the earth.

Zechariah 11:9 "Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another."

The anger of God, to those who have rejected His precious Son, will bring terrible punishment from God. This speaks of a famine so great, they actually eat human flesh.

Zechariah 11:10 "And I took my staff, [even] Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people."

We remember from the verses above, that Beauty spoke of the grace of God. God had been full of grace to His people through all of their unfaithfulness, but now, they have rejected His Son. God will no longer be their protection under all circumstances. He will no longer remember His

covenant with them. They have broken covenant with God. Always in the past, God remembered Abraham, and forgave them. Now, He would remember those no more who reject Jesus.

Zechariah 11:11 "And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it [was] the word of the LORD."

The poor seemed to take more heed to the Word of the LORD. They knew the saying was from God. The majority did not take heed, and the covenant was broken.

Zechariah 11:12 "And I said unto them, If ye think good, give [me] my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty [pieces] of silver."

This is speaking of the thirty pieces of silver that Jesus was betrayed for. "Thirty" is ten times three. Ten symbolizes world government, and three speaks of God. "Silver" speaks of redemption. This then, is symbolic of God redeeming man from the sinful world system.

Zechariah 11:13 "And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty [pieces] of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD."

This is speaking of the thirty pieces of silver that Judas Iscariot was paid. He did not keep it, but threw it back. They did not keep it in the treasury, but gave it to the Potter's field. Matthew 27:3 "Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders," Matthew 27:4 "Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What [is that] to us? see thou [to that]." Matthew 27:5 "And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself." Matthew 27:6 "And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood." Matthew 27:7 "And they took counsel, and bought with them the Potter's field, to bury strangers in."

Zechariah 11:14 "Then I cut asunder mine other staff, [even] Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel."

This is showing that God has broken His relationship with those who have rejected Jesus. Romans 9:6 "Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they [are] not all Israel, which are of Israel:" God had not broken His covenant with Abraham. He just will not keep covenant with them, because of blood lines. He recognizes Abraham's seed, now, as those who accepted His Son. Galatians 3:29 "And if ye [be] Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."

Zechariah 11:15 "And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd."

It appears, that Zechariah, as a symbol, was to take the part of the foolish shepherd.

Zechariah 11:16 "For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, [which] shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young

one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces."

There are a number of people this could be. It could, possibly, be that this is speaking of the shepherd of the apostate church. It could very well be speaking of antichrist. It could, also, be speaking of the Romans who ruled during the time of Jesus' crucifixion. We are warned of the shepherd who is like the ravening wolf.

Zechariah 11:17 "Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword [shall be] upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."

The right side of the body represents the spirit. This, then, is speaking of the shepherd that is spiritually blind. Luke 6:39 "And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?" Matthew 13:13 "Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand." These spiritually blind shepherds have a form of Godliness, but are not spiritual. II Timothy 3:5 " Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away." The 34th chapter of Ezekiel speaks of this type of shepherd.

Zechariah 11 Questions

1. Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy _____.
2. What were the cedars of Lebanon famous for?
3. What is verse 2 speaking of?
4. Why are the shepherds howling?
5. There will be no authority in the _____ anymore.
6. Why does the author believe the high priest and priests did not accept Jesus?
7. Who is verse 4 telling to feed the sheep?
8. What is verse 5 speaking of?
9. The _____ had no pity on their congregation.
10. Quote Psalms chapter 50 verse 22.
11. Quote Ephesians chapter 5 verse 6.
12. Beauty means _____.
13. Bands means what?
14. Quote Ephesians chapter 2 verses 13 through 16.
15. The two staves are like the two _____ in Ezekiel.
16. Who are the three shepherds, possibly?
17. What does verse 9 speak of?
18. What caused God to break His staff {Beauty}?
19. Who realized this was the Word of the LORD, that Zechariah spoke?
20. What is verse 12 speaking of?
21. Explain the symbolism in the thirty pieces of silver.
22. Quote Matthew chapter 27 verses 3 through 7.
23. Why does verse 14 say, He broke the other staff {Bands}?
24. Quote Romans chapter 9 verse 6.
25. Who are Abraham's seed?
26. Who are some of the possibilities the foolish shepherd could be?
27. Woe to the idol _____ that leaveth the flock!
28. The right side of the body represents the _____.
29. What kind of shepherd is this, then?
30. Quote Matthew chapter 13 verse 13.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 12:1 "The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him."

Genesis 1:1 "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." Genesis 2:7 "And the LORD God formed man [of] the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul." John 1:1 "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God." John 1:2 "The same was in the beginning with God." John 1:3 "All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." Physical Israel had broken covenant with God, when they rejected Jesus. Spiritual Israel is formed of all who believe in Jesus {every nationality}.

Zechariah 12:2 "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah [and] against Jerusalem."

Jerusalem will be protected of Almighty God. The heathen nations that come against Jerusalem are fighting against God. The heathen nations will fear Jerusalem, because they are actually fearing Jerusalem's God.

Zechariah 12:3 "And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it."

This is speaking of the great armies of the heathen who come against God's people, and Jerusalem in particular. They will gather around to destroy, and will be destroyed themselves by God. It will appear the whole world is against them, but God's people will win the victory. Their battle is fought by God against those who oppose His people.

Zechariah 12:4 "In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness."

This supernatural act against the forces of evil will be maddening. They will not know where to run, or who to fight. They will, in fact, begin fighting each other.

Zechariah 12:5 "And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem [shall be] my strength in the LORD of hosts their God."

Suddenly, the governors of Judah realize that God is fighting for them. This is supernatural protection from God on His people. When they see these enemies being confused and killing each other, they will know that the God of Jerusalem is their very present help.

Zechariah 12:6 "In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they

shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, [even] in Jerusalem."

The gates of hell shall not prevail against the church {Zion}. Jerusalem is God's. We read in an earlier lesson, how the LORD placed a wall of fire to protect them from all enemies. Zechariah 2:5 "For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her." Zechariah 9:15 "The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, [and] make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, [and] as the corners of the altar."

Zechariah 12:7 "The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify [themselves] against Judah."

We see in this, that no one will have any way to brag about this victory over another. It is God that fights for His people, and destroys their enemies. The tents of Judah will be nearer the battle, but they do not have to fight. God fights for them.

Zechariah 12:8 "In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David [shall be] as God, as the angel of the LORD before them."

The strength of God's people will be as David's strength was, when he came against the giant. I Samuel 17:45 "Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied." David's strength, and theirs, was actually the strength of the Lord in them. I Corinthians 1:25 "Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men."

Zechariah 12:9 "And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem."

This is, possibly, speaking of the time when the armies of many nations come against Jerusalem. God fights the battle, and only 1 out of 6 of Gog in the land of Magog survive this battle. God, Himself, destroys these nations.

Zechariah 12:10 "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for [his] only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for [his] firstborn."

The only thing about Jesus that is made with human hands are the holes in His hands. This is speaking of Jesus coming to the earth as King of peace. He will pour out His grace and love on all of those who have accepted Him. Revelation 1:7 "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they [also] which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."

Zechariah 12:11 "In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon."

King Josiah lost his life here, and this could be speaking of that mourning. It compares that to the mourning that went on in Jerusalem over the crucifixion of Christ. All Christians will remember that forever. The sad thing is the fact, that those who asked for His crucifixion will never forget it either. Their mourning over their sins is great. They crucified the Lord of all the earth.

Zechariah 12:12 "And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;"

During the time of mourning the men and women did not come together. The mention of the families show us that all mourned from the king to the poorest person.

Zechariah 12:13 "The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;"

This speaks of the priestly family mourning, as well. They had plenty to mourn for, because they had a great deal to do with the crucifixion of Jesus.

Zechariah 12:14 "All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart."

This just shows the responsibility of every human alive for the crucifixion of Jesus. We all were responsible for the crucifixion, because our sins actually nailed Him to the cross.

Zechariah 12 Questions

1. Quote Genesis chapter 1 verse 1.
2. God formed man of the _____ of the earth.
3. What caused man to become a living soul?
4. Quote John chapter 1 verses 1, 2, and 3.
5. When did physical Israel break covenant with God?
6. Who will protect Jerusalem?
7. What causes their enemies to tremble?
8. Who is verse 3 speaking of?
9. What supernatural thing is done, in verse 4, to confuse them?
10. What does it cause them to do?
11. What does the governor of Judah suddenly realize?
12. The gates of _____ shall not prevail against the church {Zion}.
13. Quote Zechariah chapter 2 verse 5.
14. The LORD of hosts shall save the tents of _____ first.
15. He that is feeble among them at that day shall be as _____.
16. What is this speaking of?
17. Quote 1 Samuel chapter 17 verse 45.
18. The foolishness of God is _____ than men.
19. How many of Gog in the land of Magog survive the battle?
20. What is verse 10 speaking of?
21. Quote Revelation chapter 1 verse 7.
22. What was the mourning of Hadadrimmon for?
23. What are all the people mourning for?
24. How high in government does the mourning go?
25. Why is the priestly family mourning?
26. Who is really responsible for the crucifixion of Jesus?

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 13:1 "In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness."

The day, spoken of here, is in the day of Messiah. Matthew 5:4 "Blessed [are] they that mourn: for they shall be comforted." John 4:10 "Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water." The fountain, spoken of here, is that fountain of Emmanuel's blood that washes away the sin. It does away with all uncleanness and causes those washed to put on the righteousness of Christ. Revelation 1:5 " And from Jesus Christ, [who is] the faithful witness, [and] the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood," Hebrews 8:12 "For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more."

Zechariah 13:2 "And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, [that] I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land."

We know there will be a time when God, Himself, will do away with the idols and false prophets in the land. The unclean spirit is speaking of a devil spirit. Jesus will chain up the devil so he, or his unclean spirits, will not be able to deceive the nations for a thousand years. Revelation 20:2 "And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years," Revelation 20:3 "And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season."

Zechariah 13:3 "And it shall come to pass, [that] when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth."

This is speaking of the false prophets. The punishment of death is not because he prophesies, but because he claims to prophesy from God, and it is really his own prophesy. Even his natural mother and father would be against him, because he is against God.

Zechariah 13:4 "And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:"

The rough garment had been an outward show that he was a prophet. This really speaks of a time, when men are afraid and ashamed to give a prophecy for fear the people would ridicule them. It, also, appears they do not want to be recognized as a prophet, so they do not wear the prophet's garment. Many in our day, do not believe in modern prophets, but the Bible speaks of it as part of the ministry of the church. I Corinthians 12:28 "And God hath

set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues." There is nothing worse than a false prophet, but there is nothing better than being able to be warned of God through a true prophet. We must be able to discern between the two.

Zechariah 13:5 "But he shall say, I [am] no prophet, I [am] an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth."

This is a denial of being a prophet. This would be correct, if he was a false prophet. It would be bad, if he was truly called to be a prophet.

Zechariah 13:6 "And [one] shall say unto him, What [are] these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, [Those] with which I was wounded [in] the house of my friends."

This has suddenly jumped to the mention of the Lord Jesus who came and ministered to His friends. He was a true Prophet, who was not recognized by His fellows, as such.

Zechariah 13:7 "Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man [that is] my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones."

Jesus is the good Shepherd. He is smitten. The idea is, that if He is smitten, His followers will scatter. We do know that the crucifixion of Jesus was part of the divine plan to save all of mankind who would believe. Luke 9:22 "Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day." John 18:14 "Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people." Acts 10:43 "To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins." It was the plan from the foundation of the world, that Jesus would become the substitute for our sin, that we might be saved. Matthew 25:34 "Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" I Peter 1:20 "Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you," I would like to show one more Scripture which shows that it was the will of Jesus to be crucified, that we might be saved. John 10:17 "Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again." John 10:18 "No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father." Zechariah 13:8 "And it shall come to pass, [that] in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off [and] die; but the third shall be left therein."

The sad part of this is the fact that the two parts are speaking of the ones who do not accept Jesus as their Saviour. This could be speaking of the double portion that was given to the firstborn. In this instance, the firstborn would be the natural Israelite. The third would be speaking of those who are not depending on their birthright to save them. They could be Jew, or Gentile, who accept Jesus as their Saviour.

Zechariah 13:9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It [is] my people: and they shall say, The LORD [is] my God."

There is much tribulation on this earth. "Silver" symbolizes redemption. This is speaking of the redeemed. "Gold" is connected to the purity of God. This means that all of the trials the believers have on this earth bring them closer to God. Acts 2:21 "And it shall come to pass, [that] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved." Not only do we accept Him as our God, but He claims us as His people. Romans 8:14 "For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God." Romans 10:12 "For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him." Romans 10:13 "For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved." Romans 10:14 "How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?"

Zechariah 13 Questions

1. What is the day spoken of in verse 1?
2. Quote Matthew chapter 5 verse 4.
3. What is the fountain, in verse 1, really?
4. Quote Revelation chapter 1 verse 5.
5. I will be merciful to their _____.
6. What does God do away with, besides the idols?
7. What is the unclean spirit?
8. Quote Revelation chapter 20 verses 2 and 3.
9. What do parents do to false prophets?
10. Quote Zechariah chapter 13 verse 4.
11. Why did the prophets wear a rough garment?
12. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 12 verse 28.
13. What is verse 5?
14. Who is verse 6 speaking of?
15. _____ is the good Shepherd.
16. Quote Luke chapter 9 verse 22.
17. Who gave the counsel that one should die for the people?
18. How do we receive remission of sins?
19. When was it planned that Jesus would be the substitute for our sins?
20. Quote 1 Peter chapter 1 verse 20.
21. Quote John chapter 10 verses 17 and 18.
22. Who are the two parts speaking of in verse 8?
23. I will bring the third part through the _____.
24. "Silver" symbolizes _____.
25. Quote Acts chapter 2 verse 21.
26. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the _____ of God.
27. Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be _____.
28. Quote Romans chapter 10 verse 14.

We will begin this lesson in Zechariah 14:1 "Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee."

This is clearly a day of great trouble for Jerusalem. This, probably, happens just before the coming of the Lord as King of kings.

Zechariah 14:2 "For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city."

This, indeed, is a great battle where all of the heathen nations are against Jerusalem. One thing that we must remember in all of this, is at this time the wrath of God has fallen upon the earth. All of the believers in Christ are in heaven. Jesus has not come back to set up His kingdom. The fact that they are captured, reminds us of the attack by Babylon, but I personally do not believe that is the same battle. Half of the city was not left then. I do not even believe this is the battle of Armageddon, because this battle takes place in Jerusalem and many are taken. At the battle of Armageddon, no Jews are lost, and the battle is in the valley of Megiddo.

Zechariah 14:3 "Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle."

This is not an ordinary battle. The LORD does miraculous feats, Himself in this battle. This battle is the LORD's.

Zechariah 14:4 "And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which [is] before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [and there shall be] a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south."

This is speaking of a tremendous earthquake, when the Lord Jesus sets His foot on the Mount of Olives. It is interesting to know that a fault line, with earthquake potential goes right through the Mount of Olives. Seismologists tell us that a tremendous earthquake here, could trigger other earthquakes around the world. God deals with people through natural disaster many times. Throughout the Bible, God has sent earthquakes to cause people to repent. We are, also, told that near the coming of the Lord Jesus as King, there will be earthquakes in divers places. This earthquake will open the eastern gate of the city of Jerusalem, and Jesus will walk through the gate.

Zechariah 14:5 "And ye shall flee [to] the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, [and] all the saints with thee."

This is speaking of the remnant of God's people fleeing into a chasm, where they feel they will be safe. This is at the end of wrath upon the earth, when the Lord has come to set up His kingdom. The saints will be with Him, because they will reign with Him for 1000 years. It appears many years

earlier, there had been a devastating earthquake in this very region that caused great panic. This earthquake, however, may be the trigger for that earthquake that will be felt around the world.

Zechariah 14:6 "And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the light shall not be clear, [nor] dark:"

With the debris from that type of earthquake, there would be no sunlight breaking through. This would be a hazy day.

Zechariah 14:7 "But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, [that] at evening time it shall be light."

Jesus is the Light of the world. He brings physical and spiritual Light. This is a day of uncertainties, and the fact that it is hard to determine whether it is dark, or light, adds to that. When all seems lost, Jesus comes and brings the Light. The night is turned into day.

Zechariah 14:8 "And it shall be in that day, [that] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be."

This is speaking of that time when Jesus reigns as King. Jesus told the woman at the well, if she drank of that water, she would never thirst again. John 4:14 "But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life." This is speaking of that water of life which flows from God Himself. These "living waters" are speaking of the blessings that will flow out to all of God's people.

Zechariah 14:9 "And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one."

This is speaking of that time, when Jesus will reign as King of all the earth. He will have an everlasting kingdom. Revelation 11:15 "And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become [the kingdoms] of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever." Philippians 2:9 "Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:" Philippians 2:10 "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of [things] in heaven, and [things] in earth, and [things] under the earth;" Philippians 2:11 "And [that] every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord, to the glory of God the Father."

Zechariah 14:10 "All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and [from] the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses."

This just speaks of the land around Jerusalem being a fertile plain. The blessings of the Lord are upon it. Jesus sets up the headquarters of His kingdom in Jerusalem.

Zechariah 14:11 "And [men] shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited."

The root cause of all the destruction is gone. Satan is bound for 1000 years, and they are not tempted to sin during this time. The only reason there was destruction before, was because they were tempted of Satan to be unfaithful to God. There will be perfect peace, because the King of Peace will be in Jerusalem.

Zechariah 14:12 "And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth."

This speaks of a plague such as an atomic disaster. This is the only thing that would bring this type of injury. The destruction will be swift. Even before they fall to the ground their flesh, and eyes, and tongues are burned up.

Zechariah 14:13 "And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour."

This, again, is speaking of the heathen nations around Israel. The heathen nations will fight against each other. They will destroy each other.

Zechariah 14:14 "And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance."

This is really speaking of the church inheriting all the wealth of the world at this time. They will be blessed of God. Remember this church is made up of all who believe in Jesus, Jew and Gentile, alike.

Zechariah 14:15 "And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague."

This is speaking of the destruction of the animals, along with the people, in this terrible destruction.

Zechariah 14:16 "And it shall come to pass, [that] every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles."

Those that are left after this terrible destruction, shall be the subjects of Jesus as King. They will come to Jerusalem once a year to worship King Jesus. This is during the thousand year reign of Jesus. Those who had been thought of as heathen have converted to the worship of the One True God. "Tabernacles" was the feast of the ingathering. This would be celebrated to remember their coming to God from the worship of heathen gods.

Zechariah 14:17 "And it shall be, [that] whoso will not come up of [all] the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain."

This obligation of worship will be adhered to, because to not come, would bring instant punishment. They would have no rain for their crops on the years they did not come. This will not happen, because Satan is locked up and cannot tempt them to sin.

Zechariah 14:18 "And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that [have] no [rain]; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles."

Egypt symbolizes the world away from God. As I said, they will not be tempted not to come, because Satan is bound. If for some reason, of their own will, they do not keep the feast, God will punish them. This seems highly unlikely, however.

Zechariah 14:19 "This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles."

These are the people that Jesus, and all of the believers, rule over. It appears, they may need some managing.

Zechariah 14:20 "In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar."

These bells are like the bells on a sleigh. They tell where the animals are at all times. They, also, are imprinted with their owner's name. This tells us that everything, and everyone, belong to God. They proclaim the HOLINESS of God every time they ring. Romans 14:17 "For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost." I Peter 2:9 "But ye [are] a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:" The mitre of the high priest had this same inscription. Exodus 39:30 "And they made the plate of the holy crown [of] pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, [like to]the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD." Jesus is the great High Priest. This is just speaking of HOLINESS spreading in the entire world. It spreads from the least to the most.

Zechariah 14:21 "Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts."

The mention of Canaanites is speaking of those who sold things in the temple. Matthew 21:13 "And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves." Everything, even the vessels, shall be holy. There will be no Levitical distinction. All shall be holy. All of verse 21 above, is speaking of the sacrifice of the blood. Jesus did all that for all believers in Christ, when He made the perfect sacrifice for all time for everyone who believes. Malachi 3:4 "Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years."

Zechariah 14 Questions

1. The nations are gathered against _____ in this battle.
2. What percentage of the people go into captivity?
3. Where are the Christians, when this battle takes place?
4. Why does the author believe this is not the battle of Armageddon, or the battle where Jerusalem is taken captive to Babylon?
5. Who fights against those nations?
6. Where do Jesus' feet stand in that day?
7. What happens to the place where His feet rest?
8. What is this, really?
9. What does the author find interesting about this area?
10. What do the seismologists tell us about this fault?
11. Why did God send earthquakes?
12. What will this earthquake do, to make an entrance into Jerusalem for the Lord?
13. Where do the people flee?
14. How many years will the Christians reign with Jesus, on the earth?
15. What will cause it to be neither night, or day?
16. Who provides the Light?
17. Quote John chapter 4 verse 14.
18. What are the "living waters" speaking of?
19. Quote Revelation chapter 11 verse 15.
20. Quote Philippians chapter 2 verses 9, 10, and 11.
21. What was the root cause of all the destruction?
22. Quote Zechariah chapter 14 verse 12.
23. What type of plague is this?
24. Who is affected by this plague?
25. How often shall everyone go to Jerusalem to worship?
26. What is this feast?
27. What shall be on the bells of the horses?
28. Where had this same inscription been before?
29. Quote 1 Peter chapter 2 verse 9.
30. What are the Canaanites, in verse 21, speaking of?
31. Quote Malachi chapter 3 verse 4.

Malachi was almost an unknown, except for this book that he penned. He used the expression "Ye say" instead of "Thus saith the Lord". His book shows us a picture of the degradation in the land at the closing of the Old Testament. He, also, gives hope for the future in Messiah. He speaks out against the priesthood, as well as against these ungrateful people of God. He prophesied about the time of Nehemiah.

We will now begin in Malachi 1:1 "The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi."

Malachi means ministrative.

Malachi 1:2 "I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? [Was] not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,"

It is as if they are criticizing God for choosing Jacob over Esau. They forgot that Esau sold his birthright for a bowl of soup. God was angry with Esau, because he had no regard for his birthright. God does not have to explain why He chooses one over another. He is God. Romans 9:10 "And not only [this]; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, [even] by our father Isaac;" Romans 9:11 "(For [the children] being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)" Romans 9:12 "It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger." Romans 9:13 "As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated." God loved Israel by His own election.

Malachi 1:3 "And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness."

This is an explanation from God of why He did not destroy Judah and Jerusalem, as He had Edom. They both had sinned. They both fell into the hands of an angry God. They both deserved to be done completely away with. Edom was destroyed, and not remembered. God chose to forgive Jacob's family, and restore them.

Malachi 1:4 "Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever."

They will never be known as Edom again, they had done so many things against the wishes of God. One thing they did, was refuse passage across their land to the Israelites. They were enemies of the Israelites from the very beginning. God would not bless them, because they were enemies of His chosen people.

Malachi 1:5 "And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel."

Jacob's family should have realized the special favor God had shown them. God gave His law to these sons of Jacob. They were to be the example for the whole world. God will be magnified in this land He has claimed for His own, even if He has to clean it up Himself. He will be magnified in Jerusalem.

Malachi 1:6 "A son honoureth [his] father, and a servant his master: if then I [be] a father, where [is] mine honour? and if I [be] a master, where [is] my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?"

These chosen people of God had shown no thankfulness for all of the blessings He had bestowed upon them. They had not honored Him as their Father. They had been unfaithful in worshipping false gods. They had not even thought of Him as the One to serve. They had no "fear" {reverence} of Him. Even the priests, who were the spiritual leaders, did not show Him respect. The priests should have instructed the people in righteousness and holiness. Instead of instructing others, they fell into idolatry themselves. Ezekiel 22:26 "Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed [difference] between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them." We can take a lesson from this now. In 2 Timothy chapter 3, it speaks of our generation loving pleasure more than we love God.

Malachi 1:7 "Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD [is] contemptible."

The polluted bread could be many different things. The animals they used to sacrifice must not be blemished in any way. The sacrifices had fallen short of the Levitical requirements. They were using imperfect animals to sacrifice. They were not careful of the leaven of the bread either. "Leaven" symbolized sin. This is degrading to God.

Malachi 1:8 "And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, [is it] not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, [is it] not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts."

The animals for sacrifice were a type and shadow of the great sacrifice of the Lord Jesus. They were to be without spot of any kind. They were to be perfect in their body, as Jesus was perfect in His body. They offered these lame and blind, because they were cheaper than an animal without blemish. God would not accept this type of offering. They would not dare offer something like this to an earthly ruler. How sad they would offer this to God.

Malachi 1:9 "And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts."

They must repent and seek God's face. The priests should have refused this type of offering. They were the guardian of spiritual things, and they had failed. God will not overlook so great a sin, just because they hold down a position in the church.

Malachi 1:10 "Who [is there] even among you that would shut the doors [for nought]? neither do ye kindle [fire] on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand."

God is not pleased with priests, who do not guard the sanctity of the offerings. The priests had gained financially from the sale of these injured animals. They were in the priesthood for the monetary gain. They were not willing to do anything, because it was the right thing to do. They wanted to gain financially for themselves. God would not accept an offering from such unclean hands. Preachers, it is not wrong to take a salary from the church to live on. It is wrong to be a preacher for the money you can make. The reason is wrong.

Malachi 1:11 "For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name [shall be] great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense [shall be] offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name [shall be] great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts."

This is saying, that the Jews are God's people, but if they will not recognize Him for who He is, the Gentiles will. He will go to the Gentiles, and make believers out of them. The "incense" is symbolic of the prayers of the saints which rise to heaven. The name of Jesus is great among the Gentile believers.

Malachi 1:12 "But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD [is] polluted; and the fruit thereof, [even] his meat, [is] contemptible."

The priests have rejected the salvation God offered, now God will turn to the Gentiles. It is interesting, to me, that the Gentiles accepted Jesus more readily than the Jews did. The priesthood had fallen to the point, that the priests had polluted the altar and the offerings on the altar.

Malachi 1:13 "Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness [is it]! And ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought [that which was] torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD."

They were not offering to God because of their faith in Him, or their love for Him. They were doing the offerings, because of obligation. They were just going through the motion of worshipping Him. They offered animals and bread that was not fit for human consumption. They gave Him the scraps. God would not accept this type of offering. The answer to the question above, is no. The God of all glory should not have to accept such. This was very degrading.

Malachi 1:14 "But cursed [be] the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I [am] a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name [is] dreadful among the heathen."

We see from this, that they did have animals that were not damaged, that they could have offered. They gave the cast-aways to God. These were some they would have thrown away anyway. They thought so little of God, they would do this. God spoke curses to those who did not keep His commandments.

They have brought the curse upon themselves. They have chosen not to obey God. They have chosen to sin greatly before God. They have become so casual about their worship, they have forgotten His ordinances. The heathen are in awe of such a God. They have more fear and respect for God, than His own people do. God will not allow His people to defame Him. He is Holy. He is Righteous. He is Almighty. He is our All in All.

Malachi 1 Questions

1. Malachi gives hope for the future in _____.
2. He prophesied about the time of _____.
3. What were they accusing God of? _____
4. Esau sold his birthright for a _____ of _____.
5. Quote Romans chapter 9 verses 10 through 13.
6. What is verse 3 an explanation of?
7. What happened to Edom?
8. What was one specific thing Edom had done against God's people?
9. What should Jacob's family have realized?
10. A son honoreth his _____.
11. A servant honoreth his _____.
12. How had they been unfaithful to God?
13. What is "fear" speaking of?
14. Quote Ezekiel chapter 22 verse 26.
15. What lesson can we take from this?
16. What does 2 Timothy say about our generation?
17. What were some of the things the polluted bread was speaking of?
18. "Leaven" symbolizes _____.
19. The animals sacrificed were a type and shadow of what?
20. Why did they offer lame and blind animals for sacrifice?
21. Who, on this earth, would they not offer these sick animals to?
22. They must repent and seek _____.
23. What were the priests guardian of?
24. Why were the priests willing to accept these lame and blind animals?
25. What warning is in this to preachers?
26. If the Jews will not accept God, who will?
27. What is the "burning of the incense" symbolic of?
28. The name of _____ is great among Gentile believers.
29. Why would God not accept their offerings?
30. Cursed be the _____.

We will begin this lesson in Malachi 2:1 "And now, O ye priests, this commandment [is] for you."

This message is addressed specifically to the priests. The priests were to represent God to the people, and the people to God. It appears, they had failed to do the job God had for them to do.

Malachi 2:2 "If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay [it] to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay [it] to heart."

They were supposed to be God's agents to carry out the spiritual things on this earth. God had given the priests the authority to bless the people, but now their blessing will be turned to a curse. They will be cursed themselves, because of their unfaithfulness to God. We spoke in the last lesson, how the priesthood was no longer because of a call in their life, but a way of making a living. They did not have their heart in doing the will of God. They were just going through the motions to get what they could for themselves out of it.

Malachi 2:3 "Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, [even] the dung of your solemn feasts; and [one] shall take you away with it."

God has lost all respect for the priests. He is speaking of them being treated like filth, that they deserve to be treated like.

Malachi 2:4 "And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts."

God had called the tribe of Levi to work in the temple. The priests and high priest were to come from this tribe. They were to eat of the offerings of the temple. Their job was to see that the offerings and sacrifices were continued, in the way God would have them done. Now, the priesthood had become polluted with those who were not called, but seeking a way of making a living. They had broken covenant with God, by the way they were performing their duties.

Malachi 2:5 "My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [for] the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name."

God had promised them life and peace, if they obeyed Him and revered Him. They had broken the covenant. They no longer feared, or revered, God.

Malachi 2:6 "The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity."

They were the guardian of God's law. They spoke truth. They lived holy before their Lord. The anointing of God was upon the Levi. God spoke to the

people through the Urim and Thummim, which the high priest wore. His job was to keep God's people in right standing with God.

Malachi 2:7 "For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he [is] the messenger of the LORD of hosts."

This is speaking of the Lord speaking through the priest's lips. He was an ambassador, or a messenger, to take the message of God to His people. The priests should have never spoken their own words, while they were ministering. The Words of the LORD should be the Words they ministered.

Malachi 2:8 "But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts."

The priests had not lived before the people the holy life, that should have been an example for the others. They, too, had been involved in idol worship. The poor example they set, had caused others to stumble and fall. This, again, should speak to our leaders in our churches today. They must set an example of holy living. There are some new Christians who need an example to follow.

Malachi 2:9 "Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law."

The people had lost respect for them. Their partiality in their judgments had caused the people to actually hate them. They had one set of rules for the people, and another for themselves. They were supposed to set a good example for the people, and instead, they were sinners themselves.

Malachi 2:10 "Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?"

God created all men. Some men had chosen heathen gods. The Jews worshipped the One True God. God did not want the Hebrews mixing in marriage with the heathen nations around them. The priests had married outside the Hebrews themselves.

Malachi 2:11 "Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god."

It seems, that the whole nation had become involved in this treachery. The women of the heathen nations introduced their husbands to the worship of these false gods. God had set His people aside to be a holy nation. They are now mixing with the heathen. We are warned ourselves, if we are Christians, not to be unequally yoked with those of unbelief. This was the very thing that destroyed Solomon's relationship with God. Solomon married women of the heathen nations around them, and they brought idols into God's holy land.

Malachi 2:12 "The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts."

Look at the seriousness of this in the following Scriptures. Joshua 23:12 "Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, [even] these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:" Joshua 23:13 "Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out [any of] these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you." It really does not make any difference about their station in life. God will punish them all.

Malachi 2:13 "And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth [it] with good will at your hand."

They had not only married heathen women, but they divorced their Hebrew wives. It seems, this sin had gone on over and over. Men who are mean to their legitimate wives cannot get their prayers heard. God will not receive anything at their hand, because they have broken His commandments.

Malachi 2:14 "Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet [is] she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant."

They are so caught up in this sin, that they do not repent, and ask God what He is displeased with them about. Sin has a way of causing us to have hardened hearts. The more sins we commit, the less guilty we feel. The Lord is very displeased, that they have left the wives of their youth and married heathen women. God does not like divorce. He will not tolerate divorce for the reason these people got their divorces. Marriage is a covenant with the two partners, but it is, also, a covenant with God.

Malachi 2:15 "And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth."

God did not want them to marry heathens, because He wanted their children to be Hebrew, as well. Had they followed the leading of the Spirit, they would have remained with their Hebrew wives of their youth. They listened to the call of their flesh to sin, instead. This is displeasing to God.

Malachi 2:16 "For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for [one] covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously."

The warfare for a man's soul is between the spirit, which wants to obey God, and the flesh which wants to sin. Galatians 5:17 "For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would." Romans 8:13 "For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live."

Malachi 2:17 "Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied [him]? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil [is] good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where [is] the God of judgment?"

God has lost patience with this evil generation. They say one thing, and do another. This reminds me so much of those who will stand before Jesus on judgment day. Matthew 7:21 "Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven." Matthew 7:22 "Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?" Matthew 7:23 "And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity." You see, it is not what you say with your mouth, but what you believe in your heart that pleases God. They have gone so far into sin, they do not even believe God is coming to judge. II Peter 3:3 "Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts," II Peter 3:4 "And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as [they were] from the beginning of the creation." God is the all-seeing eye. Nothing escapes Him. He is coming, and He will judge each person on the earth.

Malachi 2 Questions

1. Who is this addressed to?
2. What was the purpose of the priests?
3. Why is God putting a curse upon them and their blessings?
4. What special privilege had God given the priests?
5. Instead of being a call, the priesthood had become what to them?
6. What does God say, He will do to them in verse 3?
7. God's covenant had been with _____.
8. My covenant was with him of _____ and _____.
9. _____ was found in his mouth.
10. How had God spoken to the people?
11. The priest was an _____, or a _____, to take the message of God to His people.
12. Beside sinning themselves, what had they done?
13. Preachers should set an _____ for others.
14. Why had the people lost respect for them?
15. If God created all men, why did some not get saved?
16. Who had married heathen women?
17. The whole _____ had become involved in this treachery.
18. What hurt Solomon's relationship with God?
19. Quote Joshua chapter 23 verses 12 and 13.
20. Who was covering the altar with tears?
21. Why will God not receive their offerings.
22. Why did God not want them to marry heathens?
23. What is the warfare we are in?
24. Quote Galatians chapter 5 verse 17.
25. Quote Romans chapter 8 verse 13.
26. God has lost _____ with this evil generation.
27. Quote Matthew chapter 7 verses 21 through 23.
28. Quote 2 Peter chapter 3 verses 3 and 4.

We will begin in Malachi 3:1 "Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts."

Certainly we know that John the Baptist was a messenger sent to proclaim the coming of the Lord. Luke 7:26 "But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet." Luke 7:27 "This is [he], of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee." Luke 7:28 "For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he." Jesus was brought to the temple on the 40th day to dedicate Him. Simeon and Anna, both old in years, recognized Jesus as the promised Messiah, when He was brought to the temple. Jesus was Emmanuel {God with us}. He is the Mediator of the New Testament. John is the messenger to proclaim Jesus, and Jesus is the messenger to proclaim God.

Malachi 3:2 "But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he [is] like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:"

The coming of Jesus {Messiah} at His physical birth did not bring peace. Families were separated, because some believed He was Messiah, and others did not believe. This will have a greater fulfillment, when He comes as King and Lord. The sheep will be separated from the goats at that time. The refiners fire and the fullers soap both get rid of the dross. The Christians are tried as by fire, to see what they are made of. They are washed and made white as snow, when they receive the righteousness of Christ. The judgment is spoken of here. It is the judgment separating the sheep {Christians} from the goats {unbelievers}.

Malachi 3:3 "And he shall sit [as] a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness."

This is the fire that burns up all the dross, and leaves the pure silver {redeemed}. I Corinthians 3:13 "Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is." II Timothy 2:20 "But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour." II Timothy 2:21 "If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, [and] prepared unto every good work." The fire of God takes out all of the evil, so the vessel will be pure.

Malachi 3:4 "Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years."

After the sin is purged away, then God will accept their offerings from a pure heart.

Malachi 3:5 "And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in [his] wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger [from his right], and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts."

They had asked, "where is the judgment?". Now, He tells them, it will extend to all of the people, as well as to the priests. God judges His own family first. Then, He judges the sinful of this world. The sins, listed above, are those He really hates. Notice, He starts with sorcerers. These were pertaining to magic and witchcraft. Many of these sins, they had learned from their heathen neighbors. The sins, listed here, are sins against God and their neighbors. I Corinthians 6:9 "Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind," I Corinthians 6:10 "Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God." There is no need to explain each sin. It is enough to know, that these sins will keep us out of heaven.

Malachi 3:6 "For I [am] the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed."

God is the same yesterday, today, and forever. He never changes. The things that were a sin in the sight of God 2000 years ago, are a sin now. The sons of Jacob are not consumed, because of God's covenant. God not only is the same in judgment, He stays the same in the calling we have on our lives. When God calls you, He never changes His mind about wanting you for that purpose.

Malachi 3:7 "Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept [them]. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?"

If you study the wilderness wanderings, you will discover how unfaithful they really have been. God has forgiven them over and over. The Ten Commandments that God spoke from the mountain to the people before Moses went to the mountain to get them engraved on stone, was spoken aloud to them all. They broke the very first commandment, when they built the golden calf. God forgave them, and started them out again. It was their lack of faith that caused them to wander 40 years. They were disobedient, and God let the faithless die off, before He allowed their descendents to go into the promised land. I could give many more examples. Even in this lesson, God wants them to repent, and turn to Him. They are so calloused with sin, they are not even aware they have sinned.

Malachi 3:8 "Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings."

The tithe {one tenth} belongs to God. We have not given anything really, until we have paid our tithe. Offerings are over and above tithes. We see from this, that they had failed to pay their tithes. That is like robbing God.

Malachi 3:9 "Ye [are] cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, [even] this whole nation."

You cannot multiply something, until there is something to start with. It seems the whole nation had stopped giving to God.

Malachi 3:10 "Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that [there shall] not [be room] enough [to receive it]."

God has challenged them. God will multiply all that they give Him so abundantly, that they will not have enough containers to hold it all. I have seen this work in my own life. It is not just money that we should tithe. If we give God His tithe of our time, we will find we get much more done in the time left, than we could have with all the time. Christians believe in firstfruits giving. We give in anticipation, not one tenth of what we have already made.

Malachi 3:11 "And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts."

The blessings God bestows on the one who gives abundantly to God's work are not just money. God blesses everything they put their hand to. God sends the rain at the proper time and the sun. Their crops grow abundantly.

Malachi 3:12 "And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts."

All nations will realize that they are blessed of God.

Malachi 3:13 "Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken [so much] against thee?"

Again, they have committed so much sin, that they are not aware they have sinned against God. Romans 9:20 "Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed [it], Why hast thou made me thus?" Jude 1:15 "To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard [speeches] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him."

Malachi 3:14 "Ye have said, It [is] vain to serve God: and what profit [is it] that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?"

Now, we see the statement they have made against God. They are looking for a reward for the things they have done for God. This, in itself, is a bad attitude. They were doing good to get something in return, not to please God.

Malachi 3:15 "And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, [they that] tempt God are even delivered."

God had spoken over and over about His dislike for those who murmured. This is almost as if, they are jealous of the sinners. This reminds me of Jonah, who thought God should not save Nineveh.

Malachi 3:16 "Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard [it], and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name."

There was a group who feared and revered God. This did not go unnoticed. Those who remembered God will be remembered on judgment day, when they stand before the Lord. When He opens the books, He will say, "Well done, thy good and faithful servant".

Malachi 3:17 "And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him."

We, Christians, have been bought and paid for by the precious blood of Jesus. We belong to Jesus. We have taken on the name of Christ {Christian}. Matthew 25:34 " Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:" John 10:27 "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:" John 10:28 "And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any [man] pluck them out of my hand." John 10:29 "My Father, which gave [them] me, is greater than all; and no [man] is able to pluck [them] out of my Father's hand."

Malachi 3:18 "Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not."

Romans 6:16 "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?" The following Scripture tells what happens to the righteous {wheat}, and what happens to the chaff {wicked}. Matthew 3:12 "Whose fan [is] in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Malachi 3 Questions

1. Who was the messenger in verse 1?
2. Quote Luke chapter 7 verses 26 through 28.
3. Jesus was brought to the temple on the _____ day to dedicate.
4. Who were the two, in the temple, that recognized Jesus as Messiah?
5. What does "Emmanuel" mean?
6. He is the _____ of the New Testament.
7. Why were families separated over Jesus?
8. The Christians are tried as of by _____.
9. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 3 verse 13.
10. What are the vessels of honor in the house?
11. When shall Jerusalem's and Judah's offerings be pleasant unto the Lord?
12. What evil people are mentioned, in verse 5, that God will judge swiftly?
13. What question had they asked God?
14. Who does God judge first?
15. Where did they learn this evil?
16. Quote 1 Corinthians chapter 6 verses 9 and 10.
17. God is the same yesterday, _____, and _____.
18. Why are the sons of Jacob not consumed?
19. What do you find about the sons of Jacob, if you study the wilderness wanderings?
20. What caused them to have to wander 40 years?
21. Who did God allow to go into the promised land?
22. Why do they not realize they have sinned?
23. How can you rob God?
24. Why are they cursed with a curse?
25. Quote Malachi chapter 3 verse 10.
26. How does the Christian's giving differ from tithing?
27. What blessings do they receive, other than multiplying their gift from God?
28. All nations shall call you _____.
29. Quote Romans chapter 9 verse 20.
30. They had said it was _____ to serve God.
31. How did God feel about murmuring?
32. What will God say to those who work for Him?
33. Quote John chapter 10 verses 27, 28, and 29.
34. What happens to the righteous at judgment?
35. What happens to the chaff.

We will begin this lesson in Malachi 4:1 "For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch."

This is speaking of that day of judgment on all the earth. God is associated with fire many times. Hebrews 12:29 "For our God [is] a consuming fire." God judges with His fire. Sometimes, the fire is speaking from a spiritual nature, and sometimes, it is literal. Matthew 13:30 "Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn." God gives everyone ample time to turn from their sin. When they do not, He destroys them. II Peter 3:7 "But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men."

Malachi 4:2 "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall."

This is that great day of separation. This speaks of those who have put their faith and trust in Jesus, receiving their rewards. This is when the Sun of righteousness brings healing and warmth to those of His own. There will be no more sorrow. We will be filled with the Light of God at this time. Luke 17:24 "For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one [part] under heaven, shineth unto the other [part] under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day." Revelation 11:18 "And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth." Revelation 21:4 "And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

Malachi 4:3 "And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do [this], saith the LORD of hosts."

The wicked will be ruled over by the saints of God. Jesus will reign 1000 years upon the earth and the Christians, who had been oppressed, will reign with Him. The ashes are caused by the fire of judgment that has come upon them.

Malachi 4:4 "Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, [with] the statutes and judgments."

This reverts back to give them one more warning to keep the law of Moses, so they will not be cursed and burned by the fire of God. Those who truly knew the Old Testament the way they should have, would have known Jesus was the Messiah. This is the very reason I stress Bible study so much.

We will not be deceived by the antichrist, if we have hidden away the Words of the Bible in our hearts. Let me give the Law of Moses here. Exodus 20:3 "Thou shalt have no other gods before me." Exodus 20:4 "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness [of any thing] that [is] in heaven above, or that [is] in the earth beneath, or that [is] in the water under the earth:" Exodus 20:5 "Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God [am] a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth [generation] of them that hate me;" Exodus 20:6 "And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments." Exodus 20:7 "Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain." Exodus 20:8 "Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy." Exodus 20:9 "Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:" Exodus 20:10 "But the seventh day [is] the sabbath of the LORD thy God: [in it] thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that [is] within thy gates:" Exodus 20:11 "For [in] six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them [is], and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it." Exodus 20:12 "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee." Exodus 20:13 "Thou shalt not kill." Exodus 20:14 "Thou shalt not commit adultery." Exodus 20:15 "Thou shalt not steal." Exodus 20:16 "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour." Exodus 20:17 "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that [is] thy neighbour's."

Let us look at what Jesus said about this. Matthew 5:17 "Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil." Matthew 5:18 "For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled." Matthew 5:19 "Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach [them], the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven." Matthew 5:20 "For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [the righteousness] of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven."

Malachi 4:5 "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:"

Some of the Bibles say, one like unto Elijah. Matthew 11:13 "For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John." Matthew 11:14 " And if ye will receive [it], this is Elias, which was for to come." Matthew 17:3 "And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him." Matthew 17:10 "And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?" Matthew 17:11 "And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things." Matthew 17:12 "But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them."

Malachi 4:6 "And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse."

There had been a terrible time, when there was no love between parents and children. This is speaking of Elijah, as John the Baptist, when he preached repentance. Repent for the Lord is coming, was his cry. I would like to leave you with the following Scriptures, which are my way of saying, "The Lord is coming".

Matthew 24:27 "For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." Matthew 24:28 "For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together." Matthew 24:29 "Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:" Matthew 24:30 "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."

Malachi 4 Questions

1. Who does verse 1 say will be burned as stubble?
2. What day is this speaking of?
3. Quote Hebrews chapter 12 verses 29 and 30.
4. Who does 2 Peter chapter 3 verse 7 say, this terrible punishment is reserved for?
5. The Sun of righteousness rises with _____ in his wings.
6. Quote Luke chapter 17 verse 24.
7. God shall wipe away all _____ from their eyes.
8. Who rule over the wicked?
9. Why are they as ashes?
10. What law does Malachi caution the Jews to remember?
11. Why does the author stress Bible study?
12. Read the Ten Commandments aloud.
13. Did Jesus come to destroy the law?
14. What did He come to do?
15. Quote Matthew chapter 5 verses 19 and 20.
16. Who will God send before the coming of that great and dreadful day.
17. Who does Matthew chapter 11 say he was?
18. Quote Matthew chapter 17 verse 12.
19. Verse 6 is speaking of whom?
20. What was the cry of John the Baptist?
21. What is the author's way of saying, "The Lord is coming"?

*Thank you for taking the time to study these lessons.
I pray that something in this study has blessed you.*

Your friend in Jesus,

Louise

**Love the Lord Ministries
P.O. Box 197
Winthrop, AR 71866
(870) 381-7393
LTLministries@yahoo.com**